

**UHLALUTYO LWE POLISEMI YAMAGAMA  
NGOKUSEBENZISA ISENZI U-PHAMBUKA  
NO – JIKA KWISIXHOSA**

**NGU**

**NOLUTANDO CYNTHIA NKANI**

Umsebenzi oqulunqwe njengesidingo kwiimfuno zesidingo kwiimfuno  
zesidanga se Masters of Arts kwiDyunivesithi yase Stellenbosch



**Umxhasi ophambili: Prof MW Visser**

**APRILI 2004**

## **ISIQINISEKISO**

Mna Nolutando Cynthia Nkani ndinika isiqinisekiso sokuba uphengululo olukule thisisi lusuka kum gaqa.

Umsayino

Umhla



## ABSTRACT

The aim of this study is to present a lexical-semantics analysis of the verbs –**phambuka** and –**jika** in Xhosa.

Chapter 1 presents an overview of the study as a whole, including reference to the aims of the research, the Theoretical Framework assumed and the organisation of the study.

In Chapter 2, the Generative theory of the lexicon is reviewed. The multiple levels of representation of the different kinds of lexical information are discussed, including Argument structure, Event structure, Qualia structure and also the Lexical Inheritance structure.

Chapter 3 presents a discussion of the polysemy of the verbs with reference to –**phambuka**. The polysemous behaviour of the verb –**phambuka** is examined with reference to sentence alternation constructions illustrating how the properties of the event structure of the verb changes in the alternations.

Chapter 4 examines the polysemy of the verb –**jika**. The polysemous behaviour of the verb –**jika** is examined with reference to sentence alternation constructions that demonstrate the properties of the event structure of this verb in the respective alternations with Agent/Theme subject in contrast to Location-subject constructions.

Chapter 5 presents a summary of the main findings and the conclusion of the study.

## OPSOMMING

Die doelstelling van hierdie studie is om 'n leksikaal-semantiese analise te doen van die bewegingswerkwoorde –**phambuka** ('afdraai') en –**jika** ('draai') in Xhosa.

Hoofstuk 1 bied 'n oorsig van die studie as geheel, insluitende die stel van die doelstellings van die studie, die teoretiese raamwerk wat aanvaar word, en die organisasie van die studie.

In Hoofstuk 2, word die Generatiewe Leksikon Teorie behandel. Die veelvuldige vlakke van representasie vir die tipes semantiese inligting benodig, word ondersoek. Hierdie vlakke is naamlik die Argumentstruktuur, Gebeurtenisstruktuur ('Event structure'), Qualia struktuur, en Leksikale erfenisstruktuur.

Hoofstuk 3 bied 'n bespreking van die polisemie van werkwoorde met verwysing na –**phambuka** in Xhosa. Die polisemiese gedrag van –**phambuka** word ondersoek met verwysing na alternasiekonstruksies, wat illustreer het hoe veranderings in die alternasies verband hou met gebeurtenis-struktuur eienskappe van die werkwoord.

Hoofstuk 4 ondersoek die polisemie van die werkwoord –**jika** in Xhosa. Die polisemiese gedrag van die werkwoord –**jika** word ondersoek met verwysing na sinsalternasie konstruksies wat die eienskappe van gebeurtenis struktuur van die werkwoord illustreer in die respektiewelike alternasies met Agent/Tema subjek, in teenstelling met Lokasie-subjek konstruksies.

Hoofstuk 5 bied die hoofbevindinge en 'n opsomming van die studie.



## ISISHWANKATHELO

Ezi zahluko zivavanya uhlalutyo lwepolisemi yamagama ngokusebenzisa izenzi u-**phambuka** kunye no **-jika**.

Isahluko sokuqala uchaziwe undoqo okanye umongo. Okwenzekayo kuhlalutyo lwepolisemi yamagama ngokusebenzisa u-phambuka no **-jika** kuchaziwe.

Isahluko sesibini siyila umgaqo ogqaliweyo malunga nohlobo lwesemantiki kwisiXhosa. Kunyathelwe kanobom kwimigangatho yokusekwa kwe-adyumenti. Kufikelelwe kulwakhiwo lobalo, kulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, kwakunye nolwakhiwo lweKhwaliya.

Isahluko sesithathu siphonononga uhlalutyo lwepolisemi yamagama ngokusebenzisa izenzi u-phambuka ngokweempawu ezikhethiweyo ze- adyumenti yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko sesenzi u-**phambuka** kwakunye nenkcukacha ethi ivele ngokwamagama endibaniso ngokwe **-adyumenti** yemfezekiso. Ibonisiwe imeko yotshintshwano kwizivakalisi, - kude kube kuphuhla uhlalutyo lwepolisemi yamagama.

Isahluko sesine sivavanya uhlalutyo lwepolisemi yamagama ngokusebenzisa izenzi u **-jika** ngokweempawu ezikhethiweyo ze- adyumenti yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko sesenzi u **-jika** kwakunye nenkcaza evela ngokusebenzisa amagama endibaniso ngokwe **-adyumenti** yemfezekiso. Nalapha ibonisiwe imeko yotshintshwano lwezivakalisi ethi iphuhlise uhlalutyo lwepolisemi yamagama esiXhoseni.

Isahluko sesihlanu sisiqukumbelo.

## **ISINIKEZELO**

Le thisisi igqithiswa kuSikhumbuzo kunye noNophumzile Mtuzula abangabazali bam. Andilibali ukumkhankanya noNomountain Nkani umazala wam, ngelithuba ndithi, “ UKUZALA KUKUZOLULA”.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

The financial assistance from my husband (Madoda Douglas Nkani) towards this research is hereby acknowledged.

## IMIBULELO

Ndiyabulela kakhulu kubantu abathe banoxanduva bencedisana nam ekubhaleni esi sifundo.

Ndithi kuwe Njingalwazi MW Visser, “**Intaka yakha ngoboya benye!!**” Ngenxa yokuzinikela kwakho emsebenzini wakho, nangenxa yothando nenyameko ondibonakalisele yona kude kwaba kulapha safika esiphelweni.

Ndithi kuwe Madoda myeni wam, Linda umafungwashe wam, Ntsikelelo unyana wam kwakunye noVuyile untondo wam ndiyabulela ngenkxaso yenu nenkuthazo yenu enithe nenza ukuba ndisigqibe esi sifundo. Ngaphandle kwenu ngendingakhange ndikwazi ukufika entanjeni. Ngendingakhange ndikwazi ukulufeza olu gqatso. Kuni ndithi “**Isandla sihlamba esinye**”

Ndingaba andenzanga nto xa ndinokulibala uMonde nowakwakhe uBulelwa Makola ngokwenza umsebenzi wochwethezo kule thisisi, kuni ndithi “**Ningadinwa nangomso**”.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstract .....	i
Opsomming .....	ii
Isishwankathelo .....	iii
Isinikezelo .....	iv
Acknowledgement .....	v
Imibulelo .....	vi

## Isahluko 1: Intshayelelo

1.1	linjongo zesisifundo .....	1
1.2	Ubume nengcingane .....	2
1.3	Ulungiselelo lwesifundo .....	2

## Isahluko 2: Ukuvelisa inkcaza eyingcingane yekelekhisikoni

2.1	Intshayelelo .....	4
2.2	Ukudalwa kolwazi lwelekhisikoni .....	5
2.3	lindidi zesemantiki kunye notshintshwano lwesigaba .....	7
	2.3.1 Utshintshwano lwezenzi .....	7
	2.3.2 Utshintshwano lwezibizo .....	11
	2.3.3 Ukuhlelwa kweziphawuli .....	12
	2.3.4 Unxulumano phakathi kwelekhisikoni .....	13
	2.3.5 Ingxaki kuqiqo okanye kubuchule be polisemi .....	14
2.4	Intlobo-ntlobo zolwandiso lwentsingiselo .....	14
	2.4.1 Uthelekiso lwentsingiselo-mbini okanye intsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo .....	16
	2.4.2 Isifezekiso sepolisemi .....	17
	2.4.3 Isiqalo sethiori yelekhisikoni .....	19
	2.4.4 Unyino lobalo lwentsingiselo yelekhisikoni .....	23
2.5	Injongo yelekhisikoni yethiori yesemantiki .....	24
	2.5.1 Ubuchule bokusebenzisa amagama .....	25
	2.5.2 Ukuba nokungenwa lulwelo lwentsingiselo yegama .....	28
	2.5.3 Umahluko kulakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi .....	30
	2.5.4 Uvakalelo lwesemantiki .....	31
	2.5.5 Ukuveliswa ukubunjwa kwelekhisikoni .....	32
	2.5.6 Indibaniso eyomeleleyo ilwa nendibaniso engamelelanga .....	33

2.6	Ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya .....	33
2.6.1	indlela zokuchaza.....	34
2.6.2	Ukwakhiwa kwekhwaliya yesibizo .....	37
2.6.3	Inkcazo yekhwaliya yesenzeli.....	41
2.6.4	Inkcaza yekhwaliya yeteliki.....	42
2.7	Indlela zeteliki .....	42
2.7.1	Ukuzoba kwikhwaliya .....	44
2.7.2	Utshintsho nohlobo lwenguqulelo.....	46
2.8	Unxulumano lwenkcukacha ezininzi nohlobo lwenguqulo .....	47
2.8.1	Unyaniso lokufezekiswa olunyanzelwayo.....	52
2.8.2	Indibaniso .....	55
2.8.3	Imbophelelo ekhethiweyo.....	58
2.8.4	Izakhiwo zombumbo-zivakalisi ngokomthetho.....	60

### **Isahluko 3: Uhlalutyo lwesementiki malunga nepolisemi yamagama ngokusebenzisa isenzi u-phambuka**

3.1	Intshayelelo.....	64
3.2	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [uluntu].....	64
3.2.1	Ukubunjwa kwesiganeko sendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lesivakalisi: eyona nto ikhoyo kwindawo esemva kwesenzi ngumenzeleleli wesibinzana lesibizo uluntu .....	67
3.2.2	Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi:- Umenzeli webinzana lesibizo [ubulwanyana] sibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi .....	73
3.2.3	Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi. Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [emva kwesenzi] .....	87
3.2.4	Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko .....	96
3.2.5	Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [umdlalo].....	98
3.2.6	Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi.....	109
3.2.7	Isihwankathelo.....	111



<b>Isahluko 4: Uhlalutyo lwesemantiki malunga nepolisemi yamagama ngokusebenzisa isenzi u-jika</b>	
4.1 Intshayelelo.....	112
4.2 Iimpawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko .....	112
4.2.1 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [uluntu] .....	112
4.2.2 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: umenzeli webinzana lesibizo [ubulwanyana] sibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi .....	120
4.2.3 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [into eyenziwe ngumntu] ibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi .....	133
4.2.4 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [umculo] ibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi .....	141
4.2.5 Ulwahiwo lwesiganeko somxholo notshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi imvelaphi yebinzana ibonakala emva kwesenzi .....	149
4.2.6 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi ..	156
4.2.7 Isihwankathelo.....	165
<b>Isahluko 5: Isiqukumbelo</b> .....	166
Ibibliografi .....	169
Isigama .....	170

# ISAPHLUKO 1

## INTSHAYELELO

Apha kwesi sahluko kukubonisa intshayelelo yesi sifundo. Esi sifundo siphuhlisa ngokucacileyo injongo yesi sifundo, ulwakhiwo lwengcingane nolungiselelo lwesifundo. Okunye okungu ndoqo luhlalutywe lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u-phambuka kunye no-jika.

### 1.1 IINJONGO ZESISIFUNDO

Apha kwesi sifundo kukuvavanya uhlaliyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u-phambuka no –jika. Kukho uvavanyo oluthi luqhubeka kwiintsingiselo ezininzi zezenzi u-phambuka no-jika. Kulwimi lwesiXhosa. Konke oku kuqhubeka ngokohlalutywe lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngoko bume bengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo ka Pustejivsky (1996). Esi sifundo siza kucacisa udweliso okanye ukrozo lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se –adyumenti yesenzi u-phambuka no-jika notoliko olungafaniyo oluthi luphuhle ngokwamagama endibaniso nee-adyumenti zemfezekiso yawo.

Kukho uvavanyo olubonisa ukuba isenzi u-phambuka, no-jika ziyazivumela na iimpawu ezizizo zobumbo-zivakalisi zenjongosenzi esiXhoseni ezizakuphonononga isivumelanisi zenjongosenzi nodendo lolwakhiwo lwesenziwa. Okunye okuza kuphononongwa kukuba isenzi u-phambuka, no-jika ziqhubeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi olungafaniyo olubonisa utoliko olungafaniyo namsuntswana entsingiselo legama lesenzi elingu –**phambuka no-jika**.

Kukwakho novavanyo lwenkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sezenzi u-phambuka, no –**jika** kwizivakalisi ezahlukeneyo.

Kukho uvavanyo lokuba isivakalisi sibenakho ukuthatha izihloko zokumis'ixesha. Kubakho ke nezivakalisi ezingamkelekiyo malunga nezihloko zokumis'izesha. Kumba wegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha utshintshwano olubini lwamkelekile ngokusebenzisa igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha.



## 1.2 UBUME NENGCINGANE

Kukho ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo njengemboniso nguPustejovsky (1996) ngokubhekiselelwe kwisemantiki yolwimi malunga nengxaki yendibaniso, uPustejovsky (1996) uza kuvavanya intsebenziswano yentsingiselo yegama nendibaniselwano nokudibanisa kunxulumano. Apha kwesi sifundo kukho uvavanyo kwimiba yesiseko yenkcazelo yelekhisikoni kunye nenkcazelo yeentsingiselo ezimbini zelekhisikoni ukutsho oko ndixela ingcingane kunye nomfuziselo wentekelelo. Izimvo zika Pustejovsky kunye no Weinreich (1964) zibonakala zithetha into enye. Kukho inkcazelo malunga nolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya nolwakhiwo lobalo.

## 1.3 ULUNGISELELO LWESIFUNDO

Esi sifundo siphethe izahluko ezintlanu. Isihluko sokuqala siyintshayelelo ecacisa ubume besifundo nolungiselelo lwesifundo.

Isahluko sesibini siza kuxoxa ngengcingane yelekhisikoni eyingxaba kaxaka kwindibaniselwano. Ingcingane yentsingiselo yelekhisikoni ingasebenzisana nokumisele jikelele kwingcingane yesemantiki ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo okanye ezingafaniyo.

Esesithathu isahluko siphonononga iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-phambuka kulwimi lwesiXhosa. Siphonononga ukuba isenzi u-phambuka samkelekile kwiimpawu zobumbo lwesivakalisi eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa. Kukho izivakalisi eziza kwamkela isivumelanisi senjongosenzi, kubekho nolwakhiwo lwesenziwa olungamkelekanga. Sivavanya nezivakalisi ukuba zibenakho ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ezinye izivakalisi ziye zingavumeleki ukuba zithathe izihlomelo sokumis'ixesha.

Isahluko sesine sivavanya iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-jika kulwimi lwesiXhosa. Sivavanya ukuba isenzi u-jika samkelekile kwiimpawu zobumbo lwezivakalisi eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa. Esi sifundo siza kuvavanya siphonononge ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Kulapho ezinye izivakalisi zibanakho ukuthatha izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kodwa ezinye izivakalisi azibinako ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Kumba wegatya izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha utshintshwano olubini lwezivakalisi, luyamkeleka ngokwegatya lwsihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha ngokwehlukeneyo kwizihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Kwisahluko sesihlanu siza kunika isiqukumbelo sesifundo sonke siphela.



## ISAPHLUKO 2

### UKUVELISA INKCAZA EYINGCINGANE YEKELEKHISIKONI

#### 2.1 INTSHAYELELO

Le ncwadi ingolwimi lwesiXhosa lwendalo yesemantiki, ingakumbi isemantiki yamagama azimeleyo kwakunye namanyeneyo amagama umz., ingxaki kwindibaniso. Isemantiki yelekhisikoniifundisa ukuba yintoni ebonakaliswa ngamagama olwimi ibinakaliswa kanjani. Iinzulu – lwazi zentelekelelo kwakunye nezengcingane zisebenzise kakhulu ilekhisikoni njenge ngqokelela engatshinthwayo yentsingiselo yamagama aphawule ngempawu zobumbo zivakalisi, imofoloji kwakunye nolwazi lwesemantiki.

NgokukaPostejovsky umahluko wentsingiselo yamagama udiyanyiswa noluhlu lwelekhisikoni ecacileyo. Kodwa ke, ngokwesiko lwethiyori yolwimi oluqhelekileyo lwesemantiki bathe ntlo kancinci ekwenzeni intetho malunga nalemibandela mibini ibalulekileyo :-

- Isiphiwo sokuyila usetyenziso lwamagama kwindawo eyandulela nelandelayo encwadini.
- Uvavanyo lomfunziso kwelekhisikoni yesemantiki kwimiba yendibaniso. Kwesi sifundo uPostejovsky uphonononga intsebenziswano yentsingiselo kwakunye nendibaniso njengokuba zinxulumene nalemiba. Uxoxa athi uPostejovsky, ucwangciso olwaneleyo kwingxaki yesiphiwo sokuyila intsingiselo yegama bayenze ngokucacileyo intetho okanye inkcaza malunga nomb wendibaniso. Ithiyori yalo ntsingiselo yelekhisikoni iyakonakalisa ukwakhiwa kwethiyori yesemantiki njengako ukuvelisa ngokuphinda- phindeneyo intsingiselo kwintetho, ukucacisa isiseko esinye ngesiphikisi, ukuze ke indibaniso exhomekeke ekugqibeleni ekubeni isigaba selekhisikoni sibonakalisa ntoni. Iimbono zakwantu zisekubeni amagama asebenze njengefankitha esebenzayo okanye i-adyumenti yesenziwa.

Ukuba kufundwa ngokubanzi isemantiki yelekhisikoni ingalulutho ekuphindweni kuvavanywe eyona-yona ndalo yendibaniso yesemantiki kulwimi, khon'ukuze kwandiseke iinjongo zethiyori yesemantiki. Kwisahluko sokuqala uvavanye indlela anokubonisa ngayo ukuntsokotha kwamagama nakwimfuziselo yentelekelelo kwakunye neengcingane.



Kwisahluko sesibini nesesithathu uninzi lomsebenzi omelwe ngoqwalaselo lwenziwa ngokwamahlelo ezenzi. Kwisahluko sesine uthi uchaze imiba emininzi ethi yenze lula inkcaza yesemantiki kodwa engadibenanga namanyureyishini yesemantiki yelekhisikoni. Kwezizahluko inkqubo yengqiqo uesemantiki yelekhisikoni uyavela. Phantsi kwethiyori enjalo ingqokelela yeentsingiselo zamagama ubume bomphakathi bamagama usetyenziswa ekudaleni okanye ekuveliseni ingqokelela eninzi.

## 2.2 UKUDALWA KOLWAZI LWELEKHISIKONI

Nje kwiminyaka edlulileyo kwakuqhelekile ukuqhelisa incwadi kwilwimi ngengcingane kwakunye nokufaka ulwazi ematshinini ekuthethweni kwelekhisikoni. Ngoku iqondakala ngendlela ephakamileyo ziingcali, ukuba ubume bolwazi oluninzi kwesivakalisi kulunge ukuba ienikhowudwe kwi ngqokelelo-magama elekhisikoni.

UPusteejovsky uxoxa athi iingxaki ezinyanzelayo ze Semantiki yelekhisikoni ezinje ngezi:-

- (a) Ukuchaza unxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zendalo yolwimi.
- (b) Ukuphawula ukuthetha ulwimi oluqhelekileyo ngokwesemantiki yolwimi lwendalo.
- (c) Ubonisa indlela ephucukileyo yokusebenzisa amagama kwiimeko zenoveli.
- (d) Uphuhlisa kakhulu inkcazelo yendibaniselwano yesemantiki.

UPustejovsky uxoxa athi izifundo zolwimi lungaziswa ngezixhobo sentelekelelo kwilekhisikoni kwakunye nolangazelelo lwentelekelelo entsokothileyo yendawo enokufikelelwa ngendlela ezahlukeneyo yelekhisikoni. Kulungile ukuba uphando lwentelekelelolubenzuzo ekuqondeni kolwakheko lolwahlulo lwesintaksi yobumbo zivakalisi inkqubela yendalo yolwimi emiswe ngendlela eyiyo mazicacise ngobaluleko into ekhoyo. Intelekelelo ezinzima ziye zakhutshwa ngaphandle

UPustejovsky ichaze imiba emibini enokuthi ingene ngokubalulekileyo kumacebiso okuqulunqa isemantiki yelekhisikoni. Okokuqala uthi, ngaphandle kokuhlaza ubume bolwimi kwesintaksi, ufundo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni aluyi kuba nakuphumelela. Akwazi ukuba intsingiselo ibenakho ukwahlulwa ngokupheleleyo kwisakhiwo esiyithweleyo okanye esixhomekeke kuso.



Okwesibini uxela athi intsingiselo yamagama kuyafuneka ukuba lubonakalise ukwakheka okunzulu kwengqiqo kuhlobo lokucinga okumisiweyo kunye namandla asebenzayo. Intelekelelo yesemantiki yelekhisikoni ingakholelwa ngalemigaqo ilandelayo :-

Okokuqala; Inginga ecacileyo yokwakheka kweSemantiki ingadingeka ekubonisweni ithiyori yentsingiselo yamagama amkelekileyo. Lo mba ufuna ucaphule kwingcinga zentsingiselo yelekhisikoni kwezinye iimpembelelo zesemantiki. Uthi lento icebisa ukuba intetho neziphumo zento ebambekayo mayophathwe ngokwahlukeneyo kuncedo lwesemantiki kwindibaniso yezinto zesemantiki.

Okwesibini; Ilekhisikoni yesemantiki mayibe nokuvelisa ubukhulu kumba we thematiki echaziweyo. Uthi uPustejovsky ngokuka Levin no Rapport (1986) kukho indima ezichazwe ngokuphezulu malunga nokubekwa kakuhle jikelele kwimaphu ngobuchwepheshe kulwakhiwo lwezivakalisi namandla ukubonelela uncedo kutoliko lwentsingiselo kwisivakalisi. Uthi uPustejovsky ubonisa ukuthi ngumthetho siseko wocwangciso wokwahlula amacandelo elekhisikoni. Oku kuthahtwa ngoba kuyabalulutho ngakumbi nangakumbi:-

- (1) Itiyori yesemantiki ephile ngokuphindda-phindeneyo yendibano yesemantiki.
- (2) Inginga zesemantiki eyaziswe ngendlela ethe ngqo ebalulwe ngentla apha.
- (3) Umtsaane kwimgagangatho emininzi yotolika kwesemantiki.

Okwesithathu; Isemantiki yelekhisikoni mayifunde okanye iqwalasele zonke izigaba zobumbo-zivakalisi endaweni yokucacisa ngesemantiki yolwimi lwendalo.

Uthi uPustejovsky ngokoluvo lwakhe ukuphuhliswa kwemeko yemvakaliso inokuthathwa njengendibaniso ethi iquke iintlobo ezininzi zemveliso yefanktasi ze ithi idibanise indlela abasebenzisi bolwimi bayidala nendlela abayisebenzisa ngayo imeko phantsi kokunyanzeleka khon'ukuze ibenokuqondwa. Kwakule thiyori imigagatho emininzi eyahlukeneyo yesemantiki inotoliko oluzimeleyo.



## 2.3 IINDIDI ZESEMANTIKI KUNYE NOTSHINTSHWANO LWESIGABA

Intsingiselo yamagam inenkangeleko ebalulekileto mhlawumbi inoba luhlobo lwesemantiki. Kule ngcinga isigama, ulwazi lohlobo lokumisa alukho ekubeni amagama ahamba kanjani qha isenokuba lubmbo-zivakalisi kodwa kunjalo iziqalo zezigaba zisingisele entweni.

Umzekelo:- izenzi:- uthanda no caphukelana zisenokubonakala njengonxulumano lokuzimela ehlabathini nakubeni isibizo umfazi singakhutshwa kwiingqokelela yokuzimela emhlabeni wasethyini. Abasebenzisa ubuchule obunje ngo the okanye or bathathwa nje ngqokelela yezixhobisi zeengcingane ngaphaya kwengqokelela yokuzimela elizweni okanye njengomyalelo nkqubo. Ngoko uhlobo lokwahlukana kwandile ngokuthe jikelele. Isemantiki yelekhisikoni yahlula ukuthetha inxalenye yengqokelela yamalungu yezizigaba: Umzekelo :-inja nencwadi zahlulwa ngokwendidi ezikhethiweyo ezahlukeneyo ngokomba odibanisa ukuphila ekubeni izibizo incwadi noncwadi zahlulwe ngokweendidi zokhetho ezingafaniyo ngokwendawo okanye umahluko wobalo.

### 2.3.1. Utshintshwano lwezenzi

Uthi uPustejovsky uLevin (1993) uyila uhlelo oluphangaleleyo lwe adyumenti yesibizo zibe zindidi ezizodwa zesemantiki. Umzekelo, izenzi tshona, qengqa, no phula, zonke zinenjongosenzi kunye nokunga binanjongosenzi. Kulapho intsingiselo zelekhisikoni zinonxulumano ngenxa yeempawu zokutolika zokwenzisa. Kukho iindlela zobalo imizekelo yezenzi ezingathathi njongosenzi apho zingenayo imvelaphiengekhoyo yenkangeleko yesenzisa, umzekelo:- fika, fa, tshona.

1. (a) The boat sank in stormy weather  
(b) The place sank the boat in stormy weather.
2. (a) The ball rolled down the hill  
(b) Bill rolled the ball down the hill
3. (a) The bottle broke suddenly  
(b) Mary broke the bottle suddenly.
4. (a) The letter arrived on time  
(b) The mailman arrived the letter
5. (a) My terminal died last night.  
(b) The storm died my terminal last night.



6. (a) The block tower fell
- (b) Zachary fell the block tower
- (c) Zachary felled the block tower.

Nangona izivakalisi eziku 4(b)- 6(b) zikhangeleka ngokungafanelekileyo kodwa iyavakala intsingiselo yazo. Isemantiki yelekhisikoni kufuneka iyithyilile into yokuba zahluka ngantoni ezi ndidi zimbini. Ezinye ngokuba nolwakheko lweknangeleko lokungathathi njongsenzi, Kodwa ngokuxabiseka okulinganayo yingcaciso yokuba zahluka njani. Njengokuba emva kwemvume yodidi olungenankangeleko engathathi njongosenzi, olunye utshintshwano olubalulekileyo lomfuziselo luquka isenzi esichaza imfuno njengokuba sibonakalisiwe ezantsi apha :-

7. (a) Mary shot the target.
- (b) Mary short at the target
8. (a) Mary scraped the window
- (b) Mary scraped at the window
9. (a) The cat touched my leg
- (b) The cat touched at my leg
10. (a) Mary shot the arrow. (at the target)
- (b) Mary shot at the arrow

umbuzo uthi kunkwenzeka kuchongwe ucalucalulo lwesemantiki olukhokhelela umahluko wokuzipha kwezenzi ezithata injongosenzi ezingasentla. Kodwa ke zicacisa ukuba kutheni u (9b) – (10b) bangakhekanga kakuhle. Mhlawumbi kusenokubakho umdla wokuba intsingiselo ezininzi zenza njani ukwakha izenzi ezibonis uphinda-phindwano ezingabonisa ingcaciso yelekhisikoni. UPustejovsky uxoxa uthi utshintshwano lokuhlela alunakunqanda ingcingane. Utsho engqinelana noLevin (1993) uyacacisa ngokuphandle msebenzi wesixhobo ngengcingane anika phezulu ulwabiwo lwenkcaza lokuziphatha kubumbozivakalisi azibonakalisi kukhanya kwendidi zona ngokwazo.

Uthi uPustejovsky uBresman (1982), Fillmore (1986) kunye no Levin. (1993) babonisa ukuba akukho kuphela utshintshwano lwe adyumenti ngelichazwe ngasentla. Kodwa alikho elokuhlisa i – adyumenti. Umthetho wokumisa uso lwebinzana lwesibizo ligama lokulandelayo apho kukho utshintshwano lomzekelo yamagama aguqulelweyo :-

11. The woman ate her meal quickly.
12. The dog devoured the cookie.
13. John drank his beer feverishly.
14. John gulped his beer feverishly.
15. Mary hummed a song while she walked.
16. Mary performed a song while she ate her dinner.

Kule mizekelo ukhona lo ubgabalelwa kulwenzako lokuhla kwenjongosenzi phakathi kwezenzi ezakhekileyo. Nangona ukubimbitha ikakhulu kunxulumaniswa nendlela ebalulwe kwisenzi utya, uyakuthumela i impliketsha esulungekileyoleyo ingekhoyo ku tya. Uthi iPustejovsky uFilmore (1986) uthi kukho iimeko ekukho izithetha-ntonye ezibonakala ngokuziphatha hlukileyo ngokuthobela imvume yokuhla kwemfezeko :-

17. Mary tried to start her car in the morning.
18. Mary attempted to start her car in the morning.

Ukuhlomela kwezo zithatha injongosenzi nezingayithathiyo kukho amaxwebhu angawo athetha iinjongosenzi ezimbini njengo (19) – (24) ngezantsi.

19. John gave a lecture to the academy .
20. John mailed a book to his brother.
21. John mailed a letter to his brother.
22. Bill showed a book to Mary.
23. Ngamanye amaxesha uthi uPustejovsky kukho indidiezintathu zenxalenye:-  
Ubume, umsebenzikwakunye nesiganeko. Udidi lokugqibela luphawulwa ngokwesiganeko sokufumana.
24. Umzekelo:- isenzi uhamba

Kwisivakalisi se(25) siphuhlisa inzuzo yexesha elingephi elingabalwanga.

Kwisivakalisi ubuqu asiboni lwazi ngokwenjongo yobubanzi ngokusebenza ngexesha, makumeni ubonisogama sipelile.

25. (a) Mary walked yesterday
- (b) Mary walked to her house yesterday.



Kukho imizekelo yezenzi yesenzeko enje ngale:-

Kukulala, ukubaleka, ukusebenza, ukusela.

Isivakalisi se (25) sivelise ulwazi olunye njengaku (25a) nginyanzelo lwesongezo.

NoMary uphelele kwisenzeko sokuba uyahamba endlwini yakhe. Phaya ku 25(b) yinkqubo yingqiqo okanye inkqubo epheleleyo. Isenzeko ke apho sibonisa uMary ekowabo. Olu hlobo lwesenzi luvelisa isigaba sempumelelo. Isenzi u *hamba* ukhangeleko lwelekhisikoni emayenzeke kwisenzeko. Kukho izenzi ezibonakala kwimpumelelo yembonakalo yelekhisikoni. Umzekelo:- izenzi u- *akhe* kwakunye no *chitha* kowona msebenzi wazo wokuthatha injongesenzi ebonisa izigaba zokufeza okanye zempumelelo kuba kukho buchule bupheleleyo kumsebenzi owenziweyo.

26. (a) Mary built a house.

(b) Mary destroyed the table.

Apha ku (26a) ubukho bendlu sisenzeko esipheleleyo sika Mary nangona ku (26b) ukungabikho kwento ecacileyo njengetafile yimpumelelo ecacileyo okanye iziqhamo zokusebenza kwakhe. Izenzi zeengcinga zizo kuphela eziyimizekelo yempumelelo.

Upustejovsky ucebisa uthi ukuphumeza sisiganeko seziphumo kutshintsho olucingwe njengesenzeko emzuzwini. Jonga phaya ku 27(a) – 27(b) no 27(c). utshintsho aluthanga chu qha nje kukho uboniso njengophawu. Ukuguquka nje ngophawu lwesihlomelo njengo 3pm kukubonisa ukuba isivakalisi siphuhlisa ukuphumeza.

27. (a) John died at 3pm.

(b) John found his wallet at 3pm.

(c) Mary arrived at noon

Zeziphi iimpawu selekhisikoni ezibonakalayo kwisenzi esineziphumo ezingenakubonakalisa ilekhisikoni.

Umzekelo;- Khumbula ngezivakalisi eziku (28) uPustejovsky ubona ukuba ukutshintsha intsingiselo yegama utya kwisenzeko ssenzi. U – akha uchazwe okanye ubonakaliswe njenge njongosenzi okanye igama lobungakanani.



28. (a) Mary ate cookies (isenzo)  
 (b) Mary ate a cookie (ukufeza)

UPustejevsky ukwaqwalasele nempatho yobume.

Uthi uPustejevsky uCarlsan (1977) no Kratzer (1989) bohlula iindidi ezimbini zezivisa zobume ezinje ngomgangatho nokuzimela nomgangatho wendawo ekwenzekela kuyo into. Izivisa ezinje ngo *bude*, *krele-krele* kunye *nobukhulu* kungathathwa njengeentlobo zokuba uzingene uwedwa kakhulu okanye kancinci lonke ixesha, kwakhona lingakhetha ukuzimela okuthi ngqo. Zizivisa zomgangatho owodwa. Iintlobo ezinje ngo *lamba*, *gula nocaca* ngokucacileyo zingakhethwa ngokungekho bume besigxina bokuzimela nokubizwa njenge zivisa zomgangatho wendawo ekuqhubekela kuwo into.

### 2.3.2 Utshintshwano lwezibizo

UPustejevsky uthi izibizo zinempawu eyakhekileyo. Yonke loo nto ithi ixhomekek kwingcingane yesemantiki. Ngokunjalo kwizibizo kufundwa ngempatho yotshintshwano olwakhekileyo, ngokuqinisekileyo luphawu lokuphambuka lokuhlelwa kwisemantiki yeentlobo zezibizo. Umahluko wesemantiki ufundwa ngobalo oluphikisana nobungakanani. Uthi ngumahluko owaxelwa kwangaphambili ngu Aristotle. Kutshanje kudlalwe indima ulwakhiwo lomfuziselo wesemantiki kwiilwimi. Yenzeka njani ulwazi analo luzimele. Kananjalo *isanti* nakubeni ineenkozo ezizimelayo, isibizo sobungakanani yaye sibhekiselele kulwazi olungenakwahlulwa kumava emihla ngemihla aba nawo malunga naso. *Indlu*, kwelinye icala ngokuqinisekileyo iyacaca njengento ezimele yodwa kwaye ihlelwe njengesibizo sobalo okanye esibalwayo.

39. (a) Isibizo ngobungakanani : *isanti eninzi, amanzi amaninzi*.  
 (b) Izibizo zobalo : *ezinye izindlu, wonke umntwana*.

Akumangalisi okuthi kukho izibizo ezingenakutolikwa njengezibizo zobungakanani kwakhona ziphinde zatolikwa njengezobalo. Ezi zibizo zidibanisa ezinje ngo *tywala* apho bathetha ngamaxabiso ku (40a) okanye ubuninzi ku (40b) ubumbuku okanye undoqo. Izibizo ezinje nge *Meyili* zisakubhekisa kubungakanani obungqinekayo endibano okanye endibuthumelayo njengo (41) okanye ubungqina obuzimeleyo obubonakala ku (42).



40. (a) Texans drink a lot of beer.  
 (b) Pasty relished every beer she drank
41. (a) More e – mail is arriving every day.  
 (b) Is there any e-mail for me today
42. (a) The last e-mail I sent was yesterday  
 (b) Every e-mail I sent gets bounced.

Onke amahlelo ezibizo achaziweyo anesenzeko ngendlela ethi ngqo. Ithi lo nto umfazi kunye no amanzi libhekiselele ngokuzimeleyo kwinto engaphandle elizweni xa kusetyenziswa ngokwegcweleyo ibinzana lesibizo. Ulwalamano lwesibizo luxhomekeke kwenye inkangeleko ngokwamagama athi avelise wona ngokwawo.

Umzekelo: Umelwane kunye nobhuti. La magama avela ngokuzimela ngokwalamana nenye nokuzimela okuthe ngqo. Uthi uPustejovsky uBierwisch (1983) no Echenbach (1993) baphawule iindidi ezimbini zezibizo zolwalamano ezingohlulwayongenxa yokuhlonipha inkqubo yesininzi. Izibizo ezinje ngo *melwane* no *dade* zivelisa unxulumano oluthe ngqo. Kodwa utata no ntombi babonisa unxulumano ngokwamanqanaba.

### 2.3.3 Ukuhlelwa Kweziphawuli

Iziphawuli sithatha njengezibonisa ubume jikelele. Ezinye iingxoxo ezidlulileyo kwintloko zobume. Umzekelo :- umgangatho wokuzimela uphikisana nomgangatho wendawo ekuqhubeka kuyo isenzeko seyantlukwano, ingalicebo eliphakamileyo lokwahlula iziphawuli. Le yantlukwano inika unyuko ekuhleleni intlobo – ntlobo ezinjengo lamba, mdaka, no phuka njengempawu ezizenzekayo njengomahluko kwiimpawu eziunekayo ezifana nentlobo zonyathelo mbini;- ubude (bokuzimela) nokuqina (kwento).

Kukho ekwakhweni unxulumano oluninzi phakathi kweziphawuli nezibizo. Umzekelo:- njengokuba kukho izenzi ezingenanjongosenzi. Kukho ezinje ngo dala.

Umzekelo :- *ayinamfezekiso*. Iziphawuli ezinje ngoo umona; nomona anxulumene anokuhlalutywa njengenjongosenzi.

Iziphawuli ezinjengo nqwenela; ngokungathembisi; nxungupheleyo azintloko zezenzeko ezilawulayo yaye azinako ukusetyenziswa ngenye indlela. Uthi uPustejovsky uDixon (1982) wahlula iziphawuli ngomhlaba jikelele wesemantiki ezidibanisa ngokwexesha.

Umzekelo ; Ufkelele ekuhleleni eziziphawuli ngokoluhlobo lulandelayo;-

1. Umlinganiso :- khulu, ncinci, de, futshane.
2. Umbala :- bomvu, luhlaza, blue.
3. Ubudala :- ntsha, dala ubuncinci
4. Inggobo ezisemgangathweni:- hle, bi, lungile, mnandi.
5. Isantya :- khawuleza, ngxama, cotha.
6. Ubunzima :- nzima, lula.
7. Unxulumano :- fana yelelana.

Okuhlela kunokubaluleka kakhulu kwimeko yezichazi.

### 2.3.4 Unxulumano Phakathi Kwelekhisikoni

Ungawahlanganisa amagama ngokomahluko weendidi zesemantiki; isemantiki yelekhisikoni ifundisa ukuba ingaba amagama anxulumene njani namanye. Upustejovsky uphonononga iintlobo ezintlanu zoxulumano lwelekhisikoni :-

- (1) Izithetha-ntonye
- (2) Izichazi.
- (3) Imeromini
- (4) Oomabizwafane kunye nobalo lwelekhisikoni
- (5) Uquko kunye nokuzicingela.

Isithetha-ntonye kulo lonke sitolikwa njengoxulumano phakathi kwamagama kunothekelelo. Enye inkcazelo ephakamileyo egqibeleleyo inembonakalo ezizithetha-ntonye. Ukuba ngaba usebenzisa igama endaweni yelinye kwindawo ekuthethwa kuzo kungajiki ukubaluleka kokuthethwa sisivakalisi, apho usetyenziso lokubambisa lwenzekile, umzekelo :- Apho kuthethwa ngokuchwela iplanga nebhodi zinako ukubizwa njengesithetha-ntonye, kodwa akuthethwa nokuba yeyiphi indawo ekuthethwa kuyo. Apha ekuhlaleni unxulumano lwelekhisikoni lufundwa ngentekelelo, ngomabizwafane, ngokwesikweko. Kwakhona kukho unxulumano lokuziqhelisa. Luthathwa njengobalo



lothungelwano. Umzekelo;- Imoto nenqwelo mafutha sithathwe njengomabizwafane kuba inqwelo yingcinga ebalaseleyo yokuqiga imoto.

UPustejevsky ubonis ukuba akululanga ukuchaza umxulumano lwelekhisikoni kunye nemvumelwano ngokusemgaqweni iqhubeke. Asiyondlela yokucingela nakanjani. Qwalasela ku (44)- (46) isenzi esingu ubenako ubonisa isiganeko sokufezekisa, sikwabonisa ukucingela ukuba loo mntu ukuzamela ukwenza into ngokufezekileyo; inoba kube yimpumelelo okanye akwabayiyo.

44. (a) Mary managed to finish the exam.  
 (b) Mary finished the exam.
45. (a) Mary didn't manage to finish the exam.  
 (b) Mary did not finish the exam.
46. (a) Mary attempted to finish the exam.

NgokukaPustejevsky u Katz. Fodor (1963), Karttunen (1971) bathi loo nto ithethe ukuthi ilekhisikoni yesemantiki yezenzi esinje ngo nako icingelela ngokuba umenzi wesiganeko sokubanako ubenako ukulinga ukuzama ukubonisa esisiganeko.

### 2.3.5 Ingxaki Kuqigo Okanye Kubuchule Be Polisemi

Kwisahluko sesithathu uPustejevsky ucinge amalungu eziseko zolwazi aluncedo ekuchazeni ilekhisikoni. Uthi abuyele kwingxakizokuntsonkotha kwelekhisikoni. Eyona ndlela ilungileyo yokuchaza isemantiki yamagama elekhisikoni kulwimi. Isivumela ekuchazeni ukubonakala kokuntsinkotha kwakunye nenkqubo yokuthetha ilekhisikoni kulwimi okanye ulwakheko. Ukuba kuchanekile iyaku kwenza konke kube lula ukuchaza ulwakheko lolwimi nesemantiki yolwimi. Uthi uyewaphicotha okanye waphonononga ubukhulu bengxaki kuntsokotho lwelekhisikoni olunako ukucacisa ezizenzeko.

## 2.4 INTLOBO-NTLOBO ZOLWANDISO LWENTSINGISELO

Yinyani ephinda-phindeneyo ukuthi amagama amaninzi, kulwimi aneentsingiselo ezininzi uphawu oluhleleke ngokubizwa ngokuba yipolisemi. Kodwa iindlela ezithi zibonakalise amagama eneentsingiselo ezininzi zahlukile. UPustejevsky uxoxa athi, umzekelo; uWeinreich (1964) wahlula phakathi kwendidi ezimbini. Eyokuqala ibizwa ngokuba



yethelekiswa ngentsingiselo-mbini. Ithi ibinakalise xa uluhlu lwelekhisikoni luzenzekela ukuba libe nentsingiselo ezimbini ngokucacileyo kodwa ezi ntsingiselo zinganxulumani (umzekelo; umabizwafane). Imizekelo yokukubonisa apha ku (1)- (5) ngezantsi.

1. (a) Mary walked along the bank of the river.  
(b) Harbour Bank is the richest bank in the city.
2. (a) Drop me a line when you are in Boston.  
(b) We built a fence along the property line.
3. (a) First we leave the gate, then we taxi down the runaway.  
(b) John saw the taxi down the street.
4. (a) The discussion turned on the feasibility of the scheme.  
(b) The bull turned on the matador
5. (a) The judge asked the defendant to approach the bar.  
(b) The defendant was in the pub at the bar.

Kule mizekelo ingentla, phantsi kwaso nasiphi na isizathu, amagama akrwelelweyo anentsingiselo eziphinda-phindeneyo. Olunye uluhlobo lwentsingiselo-mbini abhekisa kulo uWeinreich luboniswa ku (6 – 10). Ngezantsi apha ludibanisa intsingiselo zelekhisikoni, ezicacisa isiseko sentsingiselo enye njengoko iqhubeka kwiimeko ezahlukeneyo.

6. (a) The bank raised its interest rates yesterday.  
(b) The store is next to the newly constructed bank.
7. (a) John crawled through the window.  
(b) The window is closed.
8. (a) Mary painted the door.  
(b) Mary walked through the door.
9. (a) The farm will fail unless we received the subsidy promised.

To farm this land will be both foolish and without reward.

- (a) If the store is open, check the price of coffee
- (b) Zac tried to open his mouth for the dentist.

Uthi uPustejovsky ngokulandela intsebenzo kaWeinreich, uyakubhekisa kwezintsingiselo njenge polisemi ezincomayo. Ngelinye ixesha ubumbo lwethu lwentsingiselo yelekhisikoni malubenako ukucacisa ukuba igama elingu banki linako ukubhekiswa kwisakhiwo nakwi



ziko, kwenzeka njani igama elithi fesitile libhekise kwimbobo nakwinto ebambekayo. Uthi uPustejovsky unokuchaza ubuchule okanye uqiqiso lwepolisemi njenge ntsingiselo-mbini ezincomayo. Apho kungekho kutshintsha kwindidi zelekhisikoni. Intsingiselo eziphinda-phindeneyo zegama zixhomekeke kwintsingiselo ezahlulelanayo.

#### 2.4.1 Uthelekiso lwentsingiselo–mbini okanye intsingiselo–mbini echaseneyo

Masibone ukuba ngezphi izinto ezikuncakazo ekususeni indima yentsingiselo-mbini kuluhlulwelekhisikoni eneentsingiselo ezichaseneyo. Qaphela okuqala, ezintsingiselo –mbini kwisivakalisi se(11) Ezibonisa ngokuka Pustejovsky ngu Waltz and Pollack (1987). Kwisivakalisi (11) John short a few bucks.

Kwesisivakalisi isenzi esingu- *dubula* nesibizo esingu *inyamakazi* zintsingiselo –mbini ezichaseneyo. Esi sivakalisi siyibeka ngokungathi uJohn wayephumelela ekuzingeleni enkakaza ngemali. Lo mzekelo uboniswa okubizwa ngokuba kukuthemba kuthinto ekwenzeni intsingiselo nye; kuba okuqhubekayo kwenzeka kwimeko ebaluliweyo yokuba uJohn ngubani yaye ngowuphi umsebenzi awayezidibanisw nawo. Qaphela ukuba ukunganiki intsingiselo –nye lwelekhisikoni akukwazi ukuziqhubekela nge lekhisikoni enye, nje ukuba imeko yento enye ikhethwe okanye ichongwe ukuntsokotha kolunye uluhlu lunyanzelwa. Uthi uPustejovsky qaphela esi sivakalisi silandelayo esichazwe kwi Hirst (1987), (1988).

12. Nadia's place taxied to the terminal.

Isibizo u *nqwelo –moya* no *isikhumbuzo* untsingiselo –mbini okanye awacacanga. Apha u *nqwelo –moya* uneentsingiselo ezimbini. Okokuqala singathi yinqwelo yobugcisa okanye sxisixhobo sokuchwela. Isibizo esithi isikhululo naso singanentsingiselo ezimbini. Okokuqala singathi sisikhululo somashini ogcina ulwazi olufawa kuye okanye alukhuphe olufunekayo, okanye isakhiwo kwisikhululo nqwelo-moya, isikhululo sika loliwe okanye isikhululo sika dula-dula. Intelekelelo ijongene nokunika intsingiselo-nye- yoluhlu lwelekhisikoni, loo nto inika umbuzo othi ungade uyifumane njani intsingiselo ethe ngqo ngesivakalisi osinikiweyo, nohlobo olukhwthekileyo malunga nendawo ekubhalwe kuyo nokujonga into ebambekayo mandulo.



Uthi uPustejovsky omnye umzekelo uchazwe kuHirts (1988) kwakunye nemizekelo efanayo ichazwe kuLascarides noAsher (1939) idibanisa izivakalisi ezinjengezi ziku (13) naku 14) ngezantsi apha:-

13. Ross was escorted from the bar to the dock.
14. (a) The judge asked the defendant to approach the bar.  
(b) The defendant was in the pub, at the bar.

Isivakalisi u (14a) ibhekisa kuloo mntu njengomntu ozikhuselayo. Kulendawo, kanti ekudlaleni kule miba uqonda ngokuziva mandulo nembonakalo yendawo ethi inikwe ekunikeni intsingiselo-nye kuluhlu lwelekhisikoni kwisivakalisi. Zikhona iingxaki ezithi zivele kokukuntsokotha kwezintsingiselo zimbini sichaseneyo. Ekugqibeleni kukho imiba kolu ntsokotho luchaseneyo, ethi ingafuni lwazi lujonga into ebambekayo kwimeko ekwenzeni intsingiselo-nye. Umzekelo :- ku (15) ngezantsi apha, intsingiselo ethe ngqo yesibizo esingu *umbutho* sivela kwingqondo eqokelelekileyo yebinza lesibizo ethi ibonakale ekugqwetheni kwesikhundla ngentloko.

15. (a) Nadia's favourite club is the five-iron.  
(b) Nadia's favourite club is the Calton.

Ngenxa yendlela intsingiselo ethe ngqo ebonakaliswe ngayo kulo mzekelo, uthi uya kubhekisa kulo mba wothinto ekwenzeni intsingiselo-nye ekhethiweyo. Uthi yena umdla wakhe kukuthelekisa uhlobo lontsokotho kunye nepolisemi encomayo. Nokuelisa okokuba yeyiphi indlela yokyphuhlisa ilekhisikoni eyiyo ekugxininiseni ezontsingiselo zahlukeneyo.

#### **2.4.2 Isifezekiso Sepolisemi**

Isifezekiso sepolisemi sibonakala sineentlobo ezahluke kakhulu zonxulumano oluphakathi kwee ntsingiselo.

16. Count/mass alternations, lamb.
- (a) The lamb is running in the field.  
(b) John ate the lamb for breakfast.

17. Container / containee alternations, bottle.
- (a) Mary broke the bottle.
  - (b) The baby finished the bottle.
18. Figure/ground Reversals, door, window.
- (a) The window is rotting.
  - (b) Mary crawled through the window.
19. Product/Producer alternation, newspaper, Hondar.
- (a) The newspaper fired its editor.
  - (b) John spilled coffee on the newspaper.
20. Plants/Food alternations, fig, apple.
- (a) Mary ate the fig for lunch
  - (b) Mary watered the figs in the garden.

Eyona bto yahlula intsingiselo kwipolisemi enobuchile okanye kubuchule bepolisemi yile:- xa imeko yokwenza into ebambekayo nendlela yokunceda amasuntswana entsingiselo echaseneyo anika intsingiselo –nye, ibonakala ingafanelekanga kulomba wokumisela isuntswana leentsingiselo ezininzi zohlobo lokuqiqisa. Amasuntswana endalo andisiweyo abonakala enesiphumo sesenzeko esikumgangatho ophansti kakhulu. Omabini amasuntswana entsingiselo yesibizo oqiqiso lwentsingiselo ezininzi abonakala efanelekile kuchazo lwesibizo kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo. Elinye isuntswana libonakala ligxininisa kwinjongo yezo ndawo kuthethwa kuzo. Nazi indawo ezithi zibonakalize intsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo:- Iziphawuli ezinje ngolungile. Zona zinentingiselo ephinda-phindeneyo. Ziye zixhomekeke kuloo nto ziyichazayo:-

21. (a) a good car  
(b) a good meal  
(c) a good knife.

Kwenye intsingiselo isiphawuli u *lungile* uphonongwa njengentloko yesibizo esichazwayo. Ipolisemi enobuchule bokuqiqa inokubonwa inonxulumano kwindidi eziphinda-phindeneyo kwisongezo sokufezekisa. Ezikhethelwe izenzi njengezi zivakalisi zilandelayo:-

22. (a) Mary began to read the novel.  
(b) Mary began rading the novel.  
(c) Mary began the novel.



Izenzi ezinje ngo *qala* zibupolisemi. Kufuneka zibe nako ukukhetha inani eliphinda-phindeneyo lobumbo –sivakalisi kunye nesemantiki yeemeko njengebinzana lesenzi, ibinzana lesenzi esiphela ngo *-ing* xa sisetyenziswa njengesibizo okanye ibinzana lesibizo. Ngokubanzi, isenzi *ubuqu*, ihlala inentsingiselo enye, yahluka kancinci ngokuxhomekeka kuhlobo lwesongezo sokufezekisa esiyikhethileyo. Lo mba usenokubonakala njengomzekelo ovakalayo okanye osemthethweni we polisemi enobuchule bokuqqa.

Ezinye iintsingiselo ezinxulumeneyo zithi zisie kumba wokutshintshana kwezenzi ngokuchazwa ngendlela ebanzi njengotshintsho olusebenzisanayo.

22. (a) The bottle broke.  
 (b) John broke the bottle.
23. (a) The window opened suddenly.  
 (b) Mary opened the window suddenly.

Ezi zivakalisi zahlukile kuthelekiso lombha oluntsingiselo-mbini.

### 2.4.3 Isiqalo Sethiyori Yelekhisikoni

Eyona ndlela icace gca ekuqineni ngepolisemi kukuvumela ilekikhoni ibenoluhlu oluphinda-phindeneyo lwamagam, gama ngalinye luchawa ngentsingiselo eyahlukileyo. Umzekelo:- intsingiselo ezichaseneyo ezimbini zeli gama *ibhanki* linako ukudweliswa ngolu hlobo olucace gca njengo (24) no (25) ngezantsi apha ngokuthi usebenzise ulwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni eyaziwa ngento. (ikati)

$$24. \left( \begin{array}{ll} \text{Bank}_1 & \\ \text{Cat} & = \text{Count} - \text{noun} \\ \text{Genus} & = \text{Financial} - \text{institution} \end{array} \right)$$

$$25. \left( \begin{array}{ll} \text{Bank}_2 & \\ \text{Cat} & = \text{Count} - \text{noun} \\ \text{Genus} & = \text{Shore} \end{array} \right)$$

Ngokuka Pustejovsky, uthi uHirst, (1987) nakwizenzi kuyaqhutywa ngoluhobo, kuyakubakho iimpawu ezinokumila kunje kodwa ukwenza intsingiselo-nye okanye ukususa intsingiselo ezininzi kunokubonakala njengendlela elungileyo xa kutshatiswa iimpawu zemfankitha neengxoxo ezikwingeniso lwe lekhisikoni, umzekelo; isenzi esinje ngo baleka ngamandla. Kwezobugcisa ibonakala njengentloko.

26. The bank will lend the money to the customer.

27.  $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{Lend}_1 \\ \text{Cat} - \text{Verb} \\ \text{Sem} - R_0(O_1; O_2; O_3) \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 1} = \text{np (+ financial institution)} \end{array} \right]$

$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{Arg 2} = \text{np (+money)} \\ \text{Arg 3} = \text{np (+ human)} \end{array} \right]$

Olu hlobo lolona lugqibeleleyo ekwakheni ilekhisikoni, okubalulekileyo lulwakhiwo neempawu zesemantiki xa zisanelisa okanye zikhohisa. Asikho isizathu esibanga utshintsho okanye sityebise izixhobo zendibaniso zibenokusebenza kulwazi lwelekhisikoni.

Olunye uhlobo luvumela umahluko kwisongezo sokufezekisa xa lukhethwa lusabekwa njengeentsingiselo ezicacileyo, zinxulumanise nokwabelana kophawu lwelekhisikoni ubuqu. Umzekelo:- Isenzi u *qala*. Iisemantiki zendlela nganye apha ngezantsi zibonisa unxulumano  $R_1(O_1; O_2)$ . Olunxulumano luthi lwenziwe yimigaqo emininzi yelekhisikoni okanye intsingiselo ekhoyo.

28.  $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{begin}_1 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{Verb} \\ \text{Semi} = R_1(O_1; O_2) \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 1} = \text{np} \\ \text{ARG2} = \text{up (+ inf)} \end{array} \right]$



29.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{begin}_2 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{verb} \\ \text{Semi} = R_1 (O_1; O_2) \\ \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Arg 1} = \text{np} \\ \text{Arg 2} = \text{up (+ prog)} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right\}$

30.  $\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{begin}_3 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{verb} \\ \text{Semi} = R (O_1; O_2) \\ \text{ASGSTR} = \begin{array}{l} \text{Arg 1} = \text{np} \\ \text{Arg 2} = \text{np} \end{array} \end{array} \right)$

Uthi uPustejovsky, uSmall, Cottrell, noTanenhouse (1988) iintsingiselo ezichaseneyo kwisivakalisi esinye uthinto lokujonga into ebambekayo, kunceda ekwenzeni intsingiselo nye, ubunzulu lwezinye iintsingiselo ezichaseneyo kwinkqubo elandelelanayo. Thatha ngokuba iintsingiselo ezimbini zesibizo u isikhululo ngoo isikhululo<sub>1</sub> (intekelelo), no isikhululo<sub>2</sub> (isakhiwo sobugcisa womoya) ukhetho lwentsingiselo lucace gca.

Masiye ekuboniseni ipolisemi yesongezo sokufezekisa. UPustejovsky ucalula imiba ipolisemi yesibizo ngokuka SEL. Zithi zidibanise isazobe, uguquko lonyanzelo, isikhongozelo, utshintshwano lwezikhongozelo, kunye nobalo/utshintshwano lobungakanani oluphindwe ngezantsi:-

31. (a) The lamb is running in the field.  
 (b) John ate lamb for breakfast.
32. (a) Mary broke the bottle.  
 (b) The baby finished the bottle.
33. (a) The window is rotting.  
 (b) Mary crawled through the window.

Ngokwesithethe ezi zivakalisi zisetyenziswe njengoluhlu lwentsingiselo phantsi komhlaba wokuchasana kwentsingiselo enye. Kodwa ngezantsi apha kuboniswe iintsingiselo zesongezo sokufezekiswa kwesibizo esingu itakane:-

$$34. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Lamb}_1 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{count - noun} \\ \text{Genus} = \text{animal} \end{array} \right)$$

$$35. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Lamb}_2 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{mass - noun} \\ \text{Genus} = \text{meat} \end{array} \right)$$

Intsingiselo apha zohlulwa ngohlobo oluqhelekileyo nolubalulekileyo kwindibaniso. Kunako ukuba yohluka uthelekiso nakwisongezo sokufezekisa lwentsingiselo loluhlu lwelekhisikoni. Sinako ikugcina iintsingiselo zesongezo sokufezekisa kungeno olunye, lwahlulwa linani lukhetha intsingiselo.

$$36. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Lamb} \\ \text{Sense}_1 \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Cat} = \text{mass noun} \\ \text{Genus} = \text{meat} \end{array} \right) \\ \text{Sense}_2 \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Eat} = \text{count - noun} \\ \text{Genus} = \text{animal} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Amasuntswana amabini entsingiselo anxulumene ngendlela yokuqiqisa. Ngolohlobo abaphononongi bakhankanya ndlela yimbi yesuntswana yoluhlu lwelekhisikoni ecacisa ukuba masentswana entsingiselo agcinwa njani:-

37. Ilekhisikoni lisuntswana loluhlu lwelekhisikoni. Kuphela nakwiliphi igama elinamasuntswana entsingiselo aphinda –phindiweyo anxulumene negama elo:-

- (i) If  $s_1, \dots, s_n$  are contrastive \*\*\*\*\*, the lexical expressions these \*\*\*\*\* are stored as  $w_{s_1}, \dots, w_{s_n}$ .



- (ii) If  $S_1, \dots, S_n$  are complementary senses, the lexical entry expressing these senses is stored as  $W(S_1, \dots, S_n)$ . Nayiphina intsingiselo-mbini isenokuboniswa ku (i) okanye ku (ii) ngentla apha.

Yinyaniso yosendelo oluthathwe ngabaphononongi abaninzi kwingcingane nakwisithethe sentekelelo. Uncedo loluhlobo lenkcaza yelekhisikoni kukuba ilekhisikoni ihlala ihleli ishiya umahluko kunye nesithako esizimeleyo okanye idata yemvelaphi, okanye isivingco somlinganiso omisiweyo kumbono wobalo.

UPustejovsky ubonisa kwisahluko esilandelayo ukuba umfunziso noluhlu lwesuntswana lwelekhisikoni luyilwe njani ngoba awuvelisanga ngokwenjongo zengcingane yolwazi lolwimi. Uthi uyakuphinda akrobise kwinto acinga ukuba ibalulekile ekuchazeni izithako ezifunekayo kwisemantiki yolwimi njengevavanywe kwilekhisikoni.

#### 2.4.4 Unyino Lobalo Lwentsingiselo Yelekhisikoni

Kwesisahluko uPustejovsky ubuyele kwezinye iingxaki ezithi zibonakale kubalo lwendlela zokuchaza ilekhisikoni esezichaziwe kwisahluko esidlulileyo. Kubalulekile ukuqwalasela ukuba ithiyori yentsingiselo iyaluchaphazela ulwakhiwo jikelele lwethiyori yesemantiki yabo ngendlela ezininzi. Okokuba ngaba baphoonononga injongo zethiyori yesemantiki ukuthi ibenako okanye inike ngokuphindeneyo iintsingiselo kwintetho, nokucacissa kwimiba enjengesiphikisi, izithetha-ntonye, polisemi, nemetomini njalo-njalo; ngoko ke inkcazo yabo yendibaniso iyakuxhomekeka ekugqibeleni apho kuloo nto iboniswa kulwimi lwesiseko zeendidi zelekhisikoni. Uthi uPustejovsky ulwakhiwo lwendibaniso ubuqu alunakho ukutshintsha, ngoko ke iingcinga zabo zelekhisikoni yesemantiki lubanyanzelisa ekubeni baphinde bavavanye kwa oloholo lwendibaniso yesemantiki kulwimi.

UPustejovsky ubonisa okokuba zintathu iziseko zeadyumenthi. Zona zithi zibonise ukungalingani kweSEL ekuchazeni isemantiki yolwimi. Utsho ekhankanya oku kulandelayo:-

- (1) Isiphiwo ekusebenziseni amagama.
- (2) Ukuba nokungena lulwelo zentsingiselo yegama.
- (3) Intetho kuphindo lolwakhiwo lwesemantiki lobumbo-zivakalisi.



Ingcamango nganye kwezi ibonisa ukungabi nako ukwakha ubalo lwentsingiselo ekutyhileni ngokwaneleyo isakhiwo sendalo yolwazi lwelekhisikoni ekuchazeni amagama kwakunye nepolisemi. Xa zinokudityaniswa ngokucacileyo ukuba izakhiwo ezo zidityaniswa neSELS eziphantsi kulwimi oluqhelekileyo kwisemantiki. UPustejovsky uxoxa athi nakubeni indlela eqhelekileyo ekwakheni ilekhisikoni (ubalo lwentsingiselo) lwanele kuthelekiso oluntsonkothileyo, alunako ukuchaza ndalo okanye ndlela iyiyoyepolisemi. Uthi mabadibanise kumalinge onke intsingiselo yegama nendibaniso. Uthi ukuze kulandeleke indibaniso kufuneka batyebise imfundo yokuchazukuthi (isemantiki) yentetho kwindibaniso.

## 2.5 INJONGO YELEKHISIKONI YETHIYORI YESEMANTIKI

UPustejovsky uthi inkqubo efunekayo yindlela ecacileyo, kwakunye nesenzeko esahlukeneyo sonxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi kufuneka saziswe ngokufanelekileyo. Uthi wenza usetyenziso lwezixhobo zentekelelo kwakunye nenkcaza okanye njengomba obalulekileyo womatshini ekucaluleni iinkcazelo eziyingcingane yelizwi okanye yeelwimi. Ngaphezulu uyakholelwa ukuba iqela lendawo ezaziwa ngento zibaluncedo ekwandeni ekudibaniseni ingqokelela yezibhalo ezithile. Kodwa uthi kufuneka sibe nobulumko ngentekelelo esiyizobileyo kwiqela lendawo eyaziwa iyingqokelela yezibhalo ezithile.

Uthi uPustejovsky isemantiki ibhekisa kwisemantiki eyakheke ngokufanelekileyo kwintetho kwakunye nakwimigaqo ntetho. Uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela indlela ingxoxo eqhubeka ngayo kulwimi nokuba iyichaphazela njani ukwamkeleka kwentetho:-

1. (a) ? Mary kicked me with her foot.  
(b) Mary kicked with her left foot.
2. (a) ? John buttered the toast with butter.  
(b) John buttered the toast with an expensive butter from Wisconsin.

Nakubeni izivakalisi eziku (a) zifanelekile ngegama nakweyiphi na intsingiselo engqongqo, kodwa ezi zivakalisi zamkelekile kancinci kwisemantiki kunesivakalisi esiku (b). intetho eyamkelekileyo ezindidi ezithile zengxoxo zesenzi ixelwe kwangaphambili kwintetho yesemantiki kwakunye nenkqubo zesemantiki kwigrama. Iqondo elinokuthi lidibanise, umzekelo; iimeko ekuvalelweni kweengxoxo kumanqanaba ahlukeneyo. Ezinye



izivakalsi eziku (3b) kunye no (3c) zingumnqakathi ngenxa yokuba besisoloko sikudibanisa nokwenzeka kwizibizo zesemantiki njengo:- isichazi – magama, ne liwa.

3. (a) Mary began the book.  
 (b) ? John began the dictionary.  
 (c) ?? Mary began the rock.

Ezi zivakalisi zahlukile ngokwesemantiki ngaphezu kwendlela ezibalulekileyo. Isivakalisi esiku (3a) samkela inguqulelo eyomeleleyo, ukwenza oko nomnye akwenzayo encwadini njengo nikela, funda noko omnye akwenze ngqo encwadini njengo bhali no bhala. Ezi isikakhulu zizo naziphi na iindlela zokuqala incwadi. U (3b) unalo naliphi inani lenguqulelo ebonakala ku (3a) leyo ikukufunda inguqulelo yesichazi-magama. Ayikho inguqulelo eqhelekileyo ekhoyo ku (3c) ngenxa yoko sikuqondayo okuqalise ukufunwa kwingxoxo nolwazi lwethu lwesemantiki okanye mawa angawaphi noko uzakukwenza kuwo, mawo njalo-njalo. Loo nto ayithethi ukuba inkcazo ayikho. Inkqubo yotoliko ngokuqonda kuyazingisa kuphinde kube nzima. Njengesithethe nabaphula-phuli sijonga into ebambekayo yeziphumo khonukuze kutolikwe kuchazwe ngeentetho ezakhiwe kakubi ngokwesemantiki.

Inokuthethwa ngokungafihlisi into yokuba oko kungathethwa into ngasemantiki kunxulumano ngqo lwengqokelela yamanani ento ethile, loo nto ithi yenzeke rhoqo yintetho yengqokelela yezibhalo ezithile. Ingqokelela yezibhalo ezithile inokusetyenziswa kuphela njengesixhobo kuphela sokugweba isemantiki:- umzekelo kwiziseko zokuba bethemba lokwenzeka kwento.

### 2.5.1 Ubuchule Bokusebenzisa Amagama

Eyona ngxoxo iqinisekileyo enganelisiyo okanye engafanelekanga yokubumba ithiyori yenkcazelo, kukubonisa ukuba olu bumbo alunako ukucacisa indawo ezaziwa ngento eziphengululwe ngokweneleyo. Enye ingxoxo yile yokuba ingalubumbo olucacisa indawo ezaziwa ngento kodwa kwixesha lakudala ngaphandle kokwenza ingxelo nokuba umba unokwenza okanye ungenzeki uthi uPustejovsky uyakubonisa ukuba uSEL's akaqaqambanga kuhlobo lokucacisa. Ingxoxo yokuqala ichasene nentsingiselo yobumbo lobhalo ngonxulumano nosetyenziso lwamagam amagma angenalo inani elinesiphelo leentsingiselo kwindawo eyandulela nelandelayo kwinovel.



Phawula ekuqaleni ukuntsonkotha kweziphawuli njengo lungile.

4. (a) Mary finally bought a good umbrella.

(b) After two weeks on the road, John was looking for a good meal.

(c) John is a good teacher.

Phakathi kuSEL indlela ekuphela kwayo ekubonakaliseni ngokucacileyo intsingiselo yesiphawuli esingu lungile ingakukukrozisa iintsingiselo ezicacileyo ngendlela ufumane ngalo ndlela ekusetyenziswe ngalo igama :*kulungile<sub>1</sub> kulungile<sub>2</sub> kulungile<sub>3</sub>*. Kukho iintsingiselo ezinje ngezi zilandelayo:-

Kulungile (1) ukwenza kakuhle.

Kulungile (2) ukwenza isenzo kakuhle.

Kulungile (3) kunencasa.

USEL kufuneka abhale uluhlu lwelekhisikoni kwisichazi-magama edala ungeniso ngentsingiselo nganye entsha. Ukutsho oko ikhadi lentsingiselo zika lungile ziyakulingan (nje) inani leentlobo-ntlobo ezicacileyo kulwimi apho isiphawuli sibonakalayo.

Omnye umzekelo wemeko exhomekeke kusebenziso kuyila, amagam iboniswe ngokucace kakhulu ngesiphawuli esinje ngo khawuleza no cotha, apho intsingiselo yesenzeko isoloko isahluka ngokuxhomekeka kwintloko echazwayo.

5. The Island authorities sent out a fast little government boat, the culpeper, to welcome us:- a boat driver quickly or a boat that is inherently fast.

6. A fast typist.

7. Rackets is a fast game:- the motion involved in the game are rapid and swift.

8. A fast book; leyo inokufundwa ngexeshana nje.

9. My friend is a fast driver and a constant worry to her cautious husband:- umntu oqhuba ngokukhawuleza.

10. You may decide that a man will be able to make the fast difficult decision:- inkqubo ethatha ixesha elifutshane.

Kwisiphawuli esingu kulungile umzekelo oku (5) udibanisa intsingiselo zegama ngeli gama lingu khawuleza:-

(fast) Khawuleza (1) ukushukuma ngokukhawuleza.

Khawuleza (2) ukwenza into ngokukhawuleza.

Khawuleza (3) ukwenza into ethatha ixesha elincinci.



Njengokuba kuxoxiwe uPustejovsky no Borguraw (1993) ngeyona lekhisikoni iintsingiselo zegama kufuneka zichazwe ngakumbi nonyino olukhethekileyo. Umzekelo:-

Khawuleza (1) angachaza ngexa elingahambili yinjongosenzi kwihlelo lezinto ezihambayo. Khawuleza (3) kufuneka wazile ukuba ungayinxulumanisa njani okwenzekayo okuthathe nje ixesha elincinci- ukufunda kwisivakalisi (8) ngentla apha – kuloo nto ichazwayo okanye ichaziweyo. Bathi baqwalasele ezi ntetho, the fastest motorway and a fast garage anje ngokuba ubona ezantsi apha:-

11. (a) The Antobalm is the fastest motorway in Germany.

(b) I need a fast garage for my car, since we leave on Saturday .

Isiphawuli esngu khawuleza kwisivakalisi 11(a) sibhekisa kwintsingiselo entsha. Khawuleza (4) umzekelo:- Isithuthi sibe nako ukucinga isantya emgaqweni. Omnye umzekelo udiyanyiswe kwisivakalisi 11(b) : Igaraji ekhawulezisayo idibanisa ngoku enye intsingiselo enxulumene no khawuleza<sub>2</sub> kunye nokhawuleza<sub>3</sub>, kodwa esona sithuba sibhekisa kubude bexesha elifuekayo ekukhandeni igaraji jhayi kwigaraji ubuqu. Itsho inxulumane loo nto kwintsingiselo ekwintetho ethi umchwethezi okhawulezisayo.

Kolu sebenziso luka khawuleza sikhangelwa ngokucacileyo kwiintsingiselo ezintsha ezingakhange zifikelwe luluhlu olunikwe ngentla. Ukungabinako kuka SEL ukugqiba ukwenza uluhlu lwentsingiselo loluhlu lwelekhisikoni aluphelanga kule mizekelo ingentla, Umzekelo zininzi iindlela zokufuna (want) zokuqala begin, zokugqiba (finish) into.

12. a. Mary wants another cigarette.

b. Bill wants a bar

c. Mary wants a job.

13 a. Harry began his class.

b. John finished his article.

c. We had better postpone our coffee until 11:00.

Ngokucacileyo kukho ukutshintsha malunga nendawo ekubhalwe kuyo kumdlalo onesenzi esingu funa njengo 13(a) kuthetha ukuba ufuna ukutshaya ku 12(b) kuthetha ukuthi ufuna ukusela ku (c) kuthetha ukuthi ufuna ukuba nento. Ewe ezinye zezinkcazelo azifanelekanga. Ukuba ngaba USEL ukuchaza ngokucacileyo ukwandiswa kwentsingiselo nesiphiwo sobuchule ekusebenziseni amagama, loo nto ithetha ukuthi kwigrama



makubekho indlela ethile ukudala iintsingiselo ezintsha. Uthi makubekho imveliso yentsingiselo njengokuba ezinye zivela kwezinye iintsingiselo, njengokuba iziphawuli zisetyenziswe kwizibizo kwinkcaza yethu engentla apha. Loo nto ithetha ukuba inani elingenakulwa lwzimveliso-ntsingiselo zingaluncedo, zinike usetyenziso lwengqokelela lezibhalo ezithile ngokuvulekileyo.

## 2.5.2 Ukuba Nokungenwa Lulwelo Lwentsingiselo Yegama

Ingxoxo yolungiselelo olwahlukileyo lwelekhisikoni isekwe ekubangeni okuthi umlimandlela phakathi kwentsingiselo yegama ekuhlalutyeni u khawuleza ngentla apha ziqine kakhulu. Kokusoloko kucaca rhoqo ukuba zingakhethwa kanjani iindlela ezilungileyo zentsingiselo yegama nakweyiphi na imeko enikiweyo. Qwalasela ukuntsokotha kwendlela emisiweyo yezenzi ezinjengo bhaka (ngokuchazwe ngu Alins et al; 1988) ethi ifune ukucalula ngononelelo kutshintsho lwemeko luphikisana ukudala izifundo. Ngokuxhomekeka kwimeko isivakalisi (a) siphikisane nesivakalisi (b).

14 (a) John baked the potatoes (utshintsho lwemeko)

(b) Mary baked a cake (indalo).

Okunika umdla apha kukuba enye idibanisa nenye. Inye ibambe nezinye kolu tshintshwano lodidi lwentsingiselo njngo:- pheka kunye no qhotsa:-

15. (a) Mary cooked a meal.

(b) Mary cooked the carrots.

16. (a) John fried an omlet.

(b) John fried an egg

zombini ezi zivakalisi u 15(a) no 16(a) injongosenzi ibakho ngokulunga koqhubeko lopheko nokuqhotsa ngokwahluka – hlukeneyo. Kunangoku akungamahluko kunento eqhelekileyo utyiwo lokutya uluphethe lusenzeka ku 15(b) naku 16(b). Ingxaki apha yile luninzi ungeno kumphakathi kumalungu esemantiki kufundo Olwahlukeneyo. Ngoko ke akwenzeki ukuqiniseka ngolonyulo olulungileyo kwintsingiselo yegama malunga nesiseko kunyino olukhethekileyo. Inye ingxaki yile yoba inesidingo semigangatho eqhelekileyo yokuthatheka. Inye ingaxaki yendeno lulwelo, indibanisa iziphawuli ezinentsingiselo ezifezekisiweyo kwimeko ezichazwe ngokulungileyo. Uthi uPustejovsky kukho izenzeko

zesayikholoji ezichazwe ngu Ostter no Atkins (1991, 1992) ezinako ukutshintsha uhlobo:-  
Umzekelo Iziphawuli ezinje ngoo buhlungu no nwaba zinako ukuwisa ngasinye ngasinye ku 17(a) naku 17(b), ngokunjalo neziganeko ezibonisa izibizo ku 17(c).

17 (a) The woman is sad.

(b) a sad woman.

18. (a) The president is afraid.

(b) A frightened man.

(c) A frightened day/event/occasion.

Kufuneka sichaze izinto ezimbini ngeziphawuli ezibupolisemi ezibonakalayo. Okokuqala thatha ngokuthi eziziphawuli zikhethelwe izinto ezichaza into ephilayo.

19.  $\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Sad}_1 = \\ \text{Cat} = \text{isiphawuli} \\ \text{Arg}_1 = \text{animate} - \text{inde} \end{array} \right)$

20.  $\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Sad}_2 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{isiphawuli} \\ \text{Arg}_1 = \text{internal} \end{array} \right)$

Kwilekhisikoni yesemantiki ezindawo zaziwa ukuba zicebisa iintsingiselo ezimbini ezahlukeneyo ngesiphawuli ngasinye kwezi. Kukho uhlobo olukhethelwa izinto ezichaza into ephilayo. Kukho nohlobo oluchaza ukuba imini ebuhlungu nangoku ichazwe ibalula ngendlela njengentlungu eyona-yona iqhelekileyo kwisenzisa esinonxulumano. Ngokufutshane ngokuka Pustejovsky (1994) umahluko apha ubonisa ubhekisa kumba othi iziphawuli zahlukile kulakhiwo lonxulumano zazo.

Loo nto ithi iziphawuli ezibonisa ubuhlungu azibathathi ombejwe-phambili benjongosenzi, ngaphandle kwesongezo, umzekelo:-

Ubuhlungu ngaloo nto: Iziphawuli ezibonisa ukoyika zizenziwa zohlobo lokuqhubeka ziyasekela unxulumano. Umzekelo:- Ukoyikeka kwenyoka njengeziphawuli ezibonisa ukoyika. Umzekelo:- Ukoyika ukuqubha. Enyanisweni ziziphawuli ezinganxulumenanga



kuphela zamkela olutshintsho kwintsingiselo. Okokugqibela olunye uhlobo olunonxulumano kwisiphawuli esiyipolisemi idibanisa ezichazi ezinje ngo ngxolayo ezichaza indawo:-

21. (a) a noisy<sub>1</sub> car.  
 (b) the noisy<sub>2</sub> dog.  
 (c) a noisy<sub>2</sub> room.  
 (d) a noisy<sub>2</sub> cafeteria.

Olunye uhlobo lwesichazi-magama kukho inkcazelo ezinokunika iintsingiselo ezimbini ngesiphawuli u ngxolayo.

22. into eyenza ingxolo

23. indawo enesankxe

24.  $\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Noisy}_1 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{adjective} \\ \text{Arg}_1 = \text{phys} - \text{abj} \end{array} \right)$

25.  $\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Noisy}_2 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{adjective} \\ \text{Arg}_1 = \text{location} \end{array} \right)$

Kulo mzekelo ayixolisi intsingiselo yesisiphawuli zona ayizontsingiselo zinganxulumenanga kuba kule ndawo ngokuqinisekileyo kukho umntu okanye into eyenza ingxolo. Sifuna amacebo omelele ngohlobo ekuchazeni isiphawuli esingu ngxolayo njengokuba ufundo lokuqala luyabonakala okanye lufumaneka kuhlobo lochazo olungathanga ngqo. Apha ngezantsi sibuyela kumab wemveliso yelekhisikoni.

### 2.5.3 Umahluko Kulakhiwo Lobumbo-Zivakalisi

Kukhona ukuzithandela ukudala intsingiselo yegama ngokwaneleyo kuluhlu lwelekhisikoni kuba inako ukuthatha inxaxheba ekuqondeni ilekhisikoni ngokucacileyo. Okwangoku yiyo yodwa indlela eveulekileyo kwintekelolelo zelekhisikoni; Umzekelo:- Kukho izenzi ezinje ngo kholelwa no libala.

Izivakalisi eziku 26 uyakutsho ku 30 zibonisaukuba ukuqonda isintaksi yezenzi ibonisa ukuba intetho ngachazwa ngokwesemantiki kanjani. Umzekelo:- ku 25 ibonisa ingxelo [cf. Kiparsky and Kiparsky, 1971] apho intetho ithathwa njengento ekungakhathaliseki nokuba isivakalisi siphethe ntoni.

Isivakalisi esiku 27 sibonisa umbuzo ofihlakeleyo kuba intetho ingakhiwa njengombuzo. Ezi nkcaza zahlukileyo zi enkhawdwe njengentsingiselo ezahlukeyo zezenzi.

26. Madison Avenue is apt to forget that folks are not members of the leisure class (factive).

27. But like many others who have made the same choice, he forget to factor one thing into his plans:- Caliphobia (non-factive).

28. As for California being a state being run by liberal environmental loonies, lets not forget where Ronald Reagan came from? (embedded question).

29. What about frienda who forget the password or never got it? (concealed question).

30. He leaves, forgets his umbrella and comes back to get it (ellipsed man –factive).

Njengoko echazile uPustejovsky no Boguralio (1993) ukuva ubuthathaka kwingxelo nokuchaphazela: Umzekelo:- Ukutolika ngendlela yokubuza- nokuphendula. Xa ebuzwa; Ingaba uMary watshixa ucango? Ixhomekeke lonto ekubeni intetho ithi, uMary waliba ukuba ucango ulutshixile. (Ingxelo). Okanye uMary walibala ukutshixa ucango (Aiyongxelo). Impendulo ngu ewe okanye ngu hayo ngokuqinisekileyo.

#### 2.5.4 Uvakalelo Lwesemantiki

Iyabonakala ngokucacileyo ukuba ithiyori ephakamileyo yelekhisikoni entsokothileyo ingaphawulwa njengolwimi lwemonofiki olunempawu zilandelayo:- Iilwimi ezimonofiki:- Ulwimi apho uluhlu lwelekhisikoni kwakunye nokwalathisa okanye ukubonisa. Kuzo zonke ezi ngcamango igama ngalinye llinentsingiselo ecacileyo. Ukuntsokotha kwelekhisikoni iphathwa ngamagama adweliswe ngokuphindiweyo. Kwakhona kukho ithiyori ebizwa ngokuba lulwimi olunonxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi olungenasithintelo kuba intsingiselo imiswa ngakumbi yimeko ngaphezu kweempawu ezifumanekayo zelekhisikoni yolwimi.

Akukho sithintelo kuhlobo lwelekhisikoni oluthathwe njengenyaniso. Alukho oluphumelela ngobuntshatsheli usebenziso phakathi kwinxalenye yohlobo lonxulumano olunenkukacha



ezininzi ngohlobo olungenasithintelo. Ithiyori eloluhlobo inokwenza okubizwa ngoba lulwimi olunonxulumano olungacacanga oluneenkukacha ezininzi. Uthi uPustejovsky imiqobo emininzi yophando ibonisa ukubamba ubumvoco lentsingiseloyegama kwakunye nenkcaza yesemantiki kuphononongo olwenziwe ngu Katz (1964). Wilks (1975) kwakunye no Nunberg (1979) kumsebenzi owaziswe kwi Klein no Van Benthem (1987). Iimpawu zolu hlobo ingazezi zilandelayo:-lilwimi ezinonxulumano olungacacanga neenkukacha ezininzi:- Lonke uluhlu lwelekhisikoni lusebenza ngokwesemantiki, yaye luthi luboniswe okanye ludluliswe ngendlela etyebileyo kunendlela eqhelekileyo. Indlela yokwandisa intsingiselo kwilekhisikoni iyanewna njengokuba izithintelo ekudaleni ziphakanyiswa.

### **2.5.5 Ukuveliswa Ukubunjwa Kwelekhisikoni**

Sizakwahlula phakathi kweendlela ezimbini kufundo lwentsingiselo yegama:- lithiyori ezisekwe mandulo kwakunye neethiyori ezisekwe ngonxulumano. Uthi uPustejovsky abo bathetha mandulo bathatha ngokuba intsingiselo yegama achazwe ngendlelaedikayo ngokwengqokelela elungileyo lwesiqalelo samandulo. Ngokwahlukeneyo kulamava, ithiyori esekwe ngonxulumano zentsingiselo yegama zibanga ukuba akukho mfuneko yokwahlula amacandelo ngokwamandulo ukuba ngaba amagama nengqibelelo adityaniswa kuthungelwano loqhakamshelwano oluchazwe ngokucacileyo. Le ngcamango ixhomekeke kwimigaqo ethe ngqo yentekelelo ekuduliseni ukudibana phakathi kwentsingiselo yelekhiskoni nentetho.

Le ngcamango ixhomekeke kwimigaqo ethe ngqo yentekelelo ekuduliseni ukudibana phakathi kwentsingiselo yelekhisikoni nentetho. Ngokufutshane ukuvelisa ilekhisikoni kungabonakalawimigangatho emine yokubonisa isemantiki. Ezi ndlela zidibanisa ulwakhiwo ngxoxo ethi ikhethe inani nohlobo lwengxoxo oluthwelwe luluhlu lwelekhisikoni. Kuphinde kubekho ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, kuphinde kubekho ulwakhiwo lweKhwayila olubonisa izenzeko ezakhiwe ngokwahlukeneyo kwakunye nokwakhiwa lwelekhisikoni yelifa/yokufumana olubonisa ukuba olwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni lunxulumene njani kwezinye izakhiwo kwisichazi-magama, nakanjani, lwakheke. Okona kubalulekileyo kula macebiso kule nkcazelo luhlobo lokunyanzelwa oluthi lubambe unxulumano lwesemantiki phakathi kobumbo – zivakalisi lwentetho ezahlukeneyo. Uhlobo olunyanzelayo singathi:- Yindlela ekusetyenziswe ngayo isemantiki ethi iguqule ingxoxo kuhlobo olulindeleke ngokusebenza apho luthi luphele luluhlobo olungesilulo.



### 2.5.6 Indibaniso Eyomeleleyo Ilwa Nendibaniso Engamelelanga

Singayithatha imigaqo yendibaniso ngokweyonelisayo ngeendlela ezimbini. Apha ndibhekisa kwindibaniso eyomeleleyo nendibaniso engomelelanga apha kanye kwinkqubo. Loo nto ithetha ukuba ubuninzi obungatshintshiyo kwimeko ethile kodwa bufane kwezinye iimeko bubalulekile ekuphawuleni amacebo esemantiki:-

- A. Inqanaba lendibaniso kwintetho.
- B. Zingaphi iintsingiselo ezichazwe ngokucacileyo eziluncedo ekuphumezeni ngokukodwa ekuguquleni intetha.

UPustejevsky uxoxe kwenye indawo esithi ulwimi oluqhelekileyo lubonisa iqondo eliphezulu lendibaniselwano ezinokuthi zisetyenziswe ngendlela ephakamileyo.

Umba wesibini ubhekisele kwilwimi kwakunye nobuchule bokuqeqisa kwizithethe kuphinda-phindo olula lwentsingiselo ekufuneni iimeko ezintsha ekuqulungeni iintsingiselo ezintsha. Siyibiza loo nto ngelithi yi ndibaniselwano engaqinanga, isenokuba yindibaniselo kodwa isuka ibenenkqubo ethi ibamba imveliso ebonisayo kuphela ngokuthi kubekho uluhlu lwenani lwentsingiselo ezingenasiphelo into ke leyo engamkelekanga kwimiba yenkqubo zentekelelo. Uthi uPustejevsky yena ukholelwa ekubeni inani leentsingiselo lelekhisikoni lihlale nje ngalo lonke ixesha linxulumane kwisithuba seentsingiselo zolwimi.

Ngaphezu kwenkqubo yohlobo olulula zimveliso kwintsebenzo-mashini, ngenxa yendibaniselwano zinike iintsingiselo eyiyo kwindawo eyandulelayo nelandelayo encwadini. Yiyona nto ke le endithi yindibaniselwano eyomeleleyo okanye enobuchule. Kokulandelayo, uthi uPustejevsky ndiyakuvelisa iimpawu ezibalulekileyo ekuveliseni amacebo abonakala ngokubhekiselele kwisemantiki yelekhisikoni.

## 2.6 ULWAKHIWO LWEKHWALIYA

Kwesi sahluko uPustejevsky uchaza izizindlo malunga nokba uluhlu lwelekhisikoni lulugcina njani ulwazi lwesemantiki kwikhayila, ingakumbi ingaba yintoni ephethwe sisakhiwo sekhwayila. Ukubaluleka kwesi sahluko kukubonisa ngokuzeleyo ubumbo – zivakalisi lolwakhiwo lwekhwayila nokuba yintoni imisebenzi yenkcaza yalo kwithiyori yeentsingiselo yegama kwakunye ndendibaniselwano.



### 2.6.1 Iindlela Zokuchaza

Ulwakhiwo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ichazwe yimigangatho etolikekayo;  $\langle A, \varepsilon, *, I \rangle$ . Ngaphezu koko ezine ezisisiseko ezimisa ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya \* zoluhlu lwelekhisikoni. UPustejovsky ucacisa okokuba zeziphi ezi ndawo yaye kutheni zizimpawu ezibalulekileyo kwisemantiki.

Apha ngezantsi ikhwayila icaciswe ngendlela engamisekanga noncedo lwendawo nganye:-

1. OKUFUNEKAYO OKANE :- Unxulumano phakathi kwento kunye namalungu ayo.

- (i) Into eyenziwe okanye enokwenziwa ngayo into ethile.
- (ii) Ubunzima
- (iii) Inxenye nelungu leziqalo.

2. OKUSESIKWENI :- Loo nto yahlula into kumhlaba ophantsi kolawulo.

- (i) Ukuziqhelanisa
- (ii) Ubukhulu
- (iii) Imilo
- (iv) Umlinganiso
- (v) Umbala
- (vi) Ubume

3. ITELEKI : Injongo nomsebenzi wento.

- (i) Injongo anayo umntu ekwenzeni into.
- (ii) Injongo ebonisa eminye imidlalo

4. UMENZELI : Imeko ezibandakanywe kwisiseko sento

- (i) Umenzi
- (ii) Into eyenziwe ngumntu
- (iii) Uhlobo oluqhelekileyo
- (iv) Ityathanga eligatya.

Okuxelwa lulwakhiwo lwekhwayila ngumba wonyanzelo lwengqokelela yesemantiki ngokuthi siqonde igama xa lidityaniswe kulwimi. Indlela yokuchaza oko kuchazwa ligama,

kwahlukile kwindlela ekusetyenziswa ngayo igama kulwimi. Loo nto ithetha ukuthi inkcaza yegama nentsingiselo ayinanto yakwenza nokuziphatha komgaqo-ntetho.

Ikhwayila inika isikhokelo esakhekileyo apho iinguqulelo zesemantiki zibonisa utshintsho kulwalathiso lwamabinzana elekhisikoni. Ezi nguqulelo zizixhobo zokudala ezinje ngohlobo lokunyanzela ubophelelo olukhethekileyo, kwakunye nendibaniselwano, ethi ibonise ngokucacileyo intetho kwintsingiselo entsha. Ukuqhubeka kwazo ezinguqulelo zilawulwa bubume bemeko elivele ngayo ibinzana.

Umzekelo:- Uthi uPustejovsky xa sidibanise ulwakhiwo lwebinzana lesibizo kwisenzi esiyintloko.

Umelo lwesemantiki luluncedo kuphela xa lusenza kubelula kwintekelulo ethe ngqo okanye inkcaza. Ikhwaliya zinomdla kuba azakhi ulwazi lwethu lwamagama kuphela, koko zicebisa inkcazelo zamagama kwiimeko. Qwalasela, umzekelo, okokuba amabinzana ezibizo kwintloko nakwindawo yemfezekiso zinegalelo ekunyuleni zesenzi esingu sebenzisa kwezi zivakalisi ziku (1) kwakunye namabinzana ezibizo ku 2 ngezantsi apha.

1. (a) John used the new knife on the turkey.  
(b) Mary has used soft contacts lenses since college.  
(c) This car uses unleaded gasoline.  
(d) My wife uses the subway every day.
2. (a) The toners used in copying machines.  
(b) The yeast ised in beer.

Kwisivakalisi sika (1a) uthi uPustejovsky ulwazi lwethu lwemela njenge zixhobo ezinikusika zivumela ukulawula kwentetha, apho ubalo izenzi zokusika zinokushiywa ngokufanayo ku (1b) kuthethwa ngesixhobo sokubona, yaye umsebenzi wazo ubhekiswa kwisenzo sokuzinxiba. Isivakalisi sika (1d), umzekelo, yinkcazelo-ntetho ka "Umfazi wam uhamba uphuma ngphantsi yonke imihla." Inkcaza eyenza kwamkeleke kulwazi lwethu kukuba ukuhamba uphume ngaphantsi kuthetha ntoni.

Okokugqibela, amabinzana ezibizo kwisivakalisi sika (2) sibonisa umahluko wentsingiselo enika umdla, apho izinto eziku (2a) ziqondakala zime kumba wonxulumano



ngokusebenza, kwisivakalisi sika (2b) into ichazwa njenge ndawo efunekayo ekubeni isetyenziswe ekwenzeni utywala. Izinto ezivumelayo ekuqondeni ukuba ngeyiphi na intsingiselo elundileyo kule miba yile;-

- (i) Lulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lwebinzana ngalinye ekwakheni.
- (ii) Yindlela yendibaniso etyebileyo eyenzeka kubenako ukubanoncedo kolu lwazi lwekhwaliya. Kwakhona uthi uPustejovsky, qwalasela iintsingiselo malunga nendawo ekubhalwe kuyo yesenzi esingu vuyela, apho isenzisi esishiyiweyo sinikwa lulwazi kwisifezekisi.

3. (a) Mary enjoyed the movie last night. (watching)  
 (b) John quite enjoys his morning coffee. (drinking)  
 (c) Bill enjoyed Steven King's last look. (reading)

Nakubeni nezinye iindlela zokuvuyela into, ukuqonda. Uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela ukuba malunga nendawo ekubhalwe kuyo intsingiselo yesenzi ayibalulekanga ukuba ivele kwisemantiki yokufezekisa. Inako ukuba nefuthe ngendlela ezicacileyo ngentloko. Umzekelo: ku (4a) kukho iimeko ezimbini ezimbini ezincedisa kutoliko lwesivisa esishiyiweyo. Izakhiwo zekhwaliya zidityaniswe nentloko yebinzana lesibizo kwakunye nentloko yebinzana lesibizo ephinda-phindiweyo. Izifezekiso ziboniswa njenga magama ezikhululo nqwelo-moya, loo nto ivumele ukusilela kwentsingiselo yendibaniso ka hlika njalo-njalo.

4. a. Most commercial pilots prefer Kennedy to yoga.  
 b. Most commercial pilots prefer New York to Boston.

Nakubeni lenkcazelo iphinda ibonakale kwisivakalisi sika (4a) kulula kakhulu ukuba ingabi nakwenza, kuba phantsi kokufundeka izifezekiso mazifumane uqhoqhozo olukudidi lwesikhululo senqwelo-moya kwindibaniso yesivakalisi. Uthi uPustejovsky uyinqumlele ingxoxo uakhe kwisenzi nesibizo sesemantjiki. Kwakhona uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela umba wesiphawuli ngokuthi uguqu-guqulwe:-

6. a. a bright bulb  
 b. an opaque bulb.

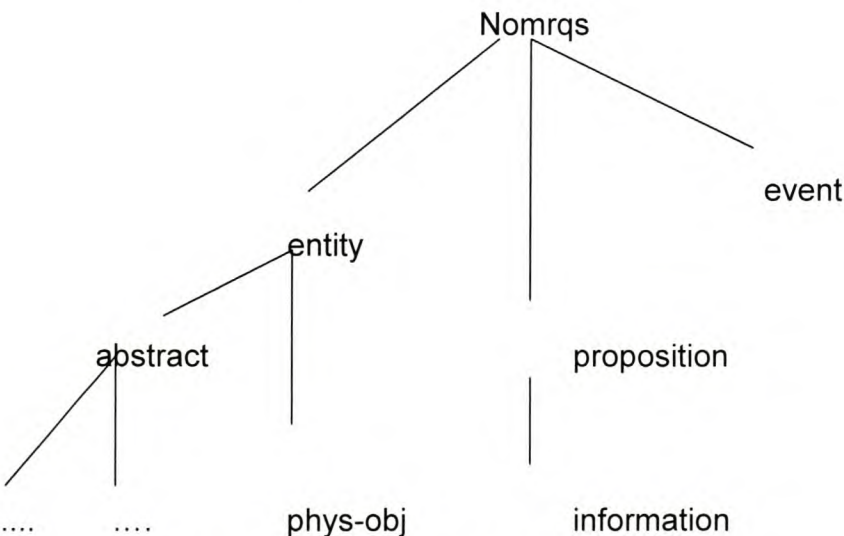
- 7. a. a fast typist.
- b. a male typist

Isiphawuli u khanya no khawuleza kule mizekelo zizivisa zeziganeko, zichaza inkangeleko yesibizo esiyintloko. Zikhangeleka zisenza izalathiso kwisiganeko kwikhwayila sidityaniswe nesibizo.

**2.6.2 Ukwakhiwa Kwekhwaliya Yesibizo**

Upustejovsky ucwangcise uchwethezo lomxokelelwano olu luncedo ekuphawuleni isemantiki yamabinzana ezibizo, ingakumbi ubuchule bobume bepolisemi yesibizo esinje ngo festile no icango. Le ndlela iboniswa apha ukwaziswa kocalulo lodidi malunga nemigangatho emine yokubonisa malunga nesibizo, oko kuthetha ukuva ukwahlulwa kwesemantiki kumba wesakhiso sesiganeko, isakhiwo sengxoxo, kwakunye nesakhiwo sekhwayila.

Uthi uPustejovsky uyibona njenge nyaniso emxokelelwano osekele izakhiwo ngempawu zochwethezo ngokubhekisele kwizakhiwo zelekhisikoni kuCopestake *et al* (1993). Uthi uPustejovsky umxokelelwano wochwethezo udibanisa uluhlu lwemigangatho lochwethezo ku 6.1, umzekelo, kuboniswa iimpawu ukuba zilungiselelwe kanjani kwisakhiwo sesakhelo, apho isithethe sibhekiswa kuhlobo oluphezulu olubophelela iindidi zeentlobo ezikhoyo, intetho kwakunye nesiganeko. UPustejovsky ugqalise kwimiba yolwimi ekubeni imveliso yelekhisikoni izisebenzisa njani izakhiwo zophawu oluchwetheziweyo.



**Figure 6.1: Fragment of a Type Hierarchy**



UPustejevsky uxoxe iingxaki zobuchule bepolisemi nokuba izibizo ezinje nge fesitile kunye no ucango kwizivakalisi eziku (8) no (9) zizithatha njani iinkcazelo ezahlukeneyo sisinye sinxulumene nesinye ngobuchule obuthile:-

8. (a) John crawled through the window.

(b) Mary broke the window.

9. (a) Mary painted the door.

(b) Mary walked through the door.

Isibizo ngasinye sinamagama aneentsingiselo ezimbini:- esalathisa into ebambekayo nesalathisa imbobo. Xa esengeza uPustejevsky uthi ingxoxo enyanisileyo ihambisana neentsingiselo ezimbini, kukho ingxoxo esilelayo eyenza loo nto kubhekiswa kuyo icace indlela eme ngayo ifesitile okanye ucango. Zikhona ezinye izizibizo ngokubhekiselele kubukhulu bezinto ezintathu njenge *gumbi* iziko kunye *nempompo*. Umsebenzi woluhlu lwelekhisikoni ekudibaniseni iintsingiselo eziphinda-phindeneyo uPustejevsky uzibiza ngokuba yilekhisikoni yengqikelelo kumzekelo wenguqulo yamagama. Ngokwengxoxoengentla apha, izibizo ezingu iphepha –ndaba zibonakala ngeendlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo, ngamanye amaxesha zisebenza njengo mbutho, njenge nto ebambekayo, okanye ulwazi olu kwinqaku kwiphepha-ndaba.

10 (a) The newspaper attacked the president for raising taxes.

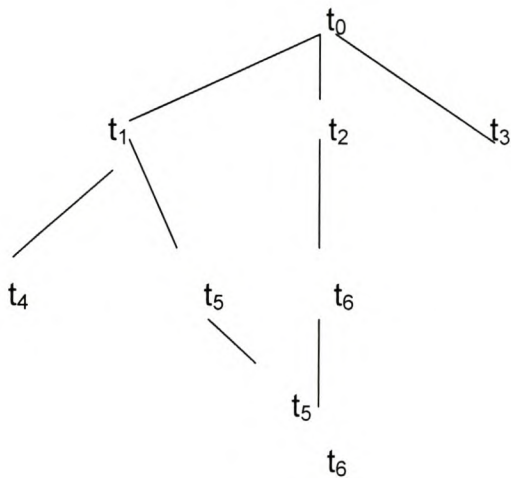
(b) Mary spilled coffee on the newspaper.

(c) John get angry at the newspaper.

Le lep ibekelwa kuluhlu lwelekhisikoni ucango. Zontathu iintlobo zikhona ekuthetheni ngesibizo, njengoko kiboniswa kumhlaba olandelay. Ulwazi ngobumbo-zivakalisi luyafumaneka phakathi koluhlu lwelekhisikoni. Ukubonakala oku, uthi uPustejevsky qwalasela udidi lweziphumo lezibizo ezinje ngo umanyano, isidibanisi selungu elinengozi ukumanya njalo-njalo. Ezi zibizo azicacanga phakathi koqhubekeko lwengcaciso (isenzo sokumanyanisa) ephikisana nesiphumo sento ekhoyo. Uthi uPustejevsky qwalasela intsingiselo ezintathu ngesibizo esingu isakhiwo.

11. (a) The house's construction was finished in two months.  
 (b) The construction was arduous and tedious.  
 (c) The construction is standing on the next street.

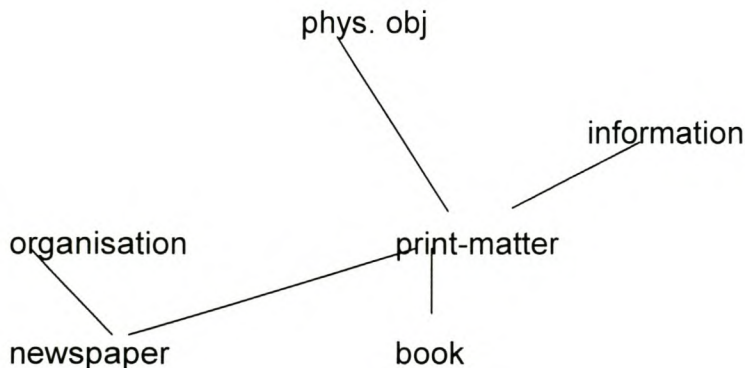
Ezi zivakalisi zithathu zibhekisa kuhlobo oluvuma ngaphandle kwamathandabuzo olupheleleyo, inkqubo, kwakunye nesiphumo senkqubo. Uhlobo loluhlu lwemigamgatho ku 6.2 ngezantsi lubonisa ukuba loluphi umanyano oluphakathi kweentlobo zeziphumo kumakhi / cp



**Figure 6.2: Type Hierarchy with Dotted types.**

Ngale mbono yezintlobo uthi uPustejovsky sinako ukolula iintsingiselo zika iphepha-ndaba kunye no incwadi njenga lapha ku (12) ngezantsi apha. Aphinde athi sinako ukuchaza umahluko kubuchule beepolisemi ezifumaneka kwezi zibizo.

12





UPustejevsky uphonononga ezona-zona mpawu zekhwaliya nokuba zahluleka njani iindidi zesemantiki yesibizo ngokusekeleze kuhlobo lwengxoxo nolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya.

### INKCAZO YEKHWALIYA NGOKUSESIKWENI

Ikhwaliya ngokusesikweni yahlula into kwingqikelela enkuu. Kukho izakhiwo ezimbini ezibandakanywa nekhwaliya ngokusesikweni.

13. (a) Uchwethezo olungaxutywanga

(b) Uchwethezo oluntsonkothileyo.

Kumba wokuqala uchwethezo lwengxoxo kwisibizo luchaza ulwazi olunikwe yikhwaliya. Ngakumbi kwizibizo ezibonisa uchwethezo olungantsonkothanga hayi oluntsonkothileyo. Ikhwaliya yakhiwe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:

$$14. \quad \alpha \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} \\ \text{Qualia} \end{array} = \begin{array}{l} \text{ARG/} = x: r \\ \text{Formal} = x \end{array} \right)$$

Izibizo u *indoda* no *umfazi* ludidi lwabantu, oluthi luhlulwe ngolwesibini. Inkangeleko iboniswa njengo mahluko ofunekayo kanye-kanye, ngokusebenzisa isivisa ubudoda, ngokuboniswa ngezantsi apha.

$$15. \quad \alpha \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} \\ \\ \text{Qualia} \end{array} = \begin{array}{l} \text{arg /} = x: \text{human} \\ = \text{const} = \text{male} (x) \\ \text{Formal} = x \end{array} \right)$$

Uthi uPustejevsky qwalasela izinto ezintsonkothileyo ezibonisa uchwethezo oluntsonkothileyo. Kwisibizo esibonisa uchwethezo oluntsonkothileyo, umzekelo,  $T_1$ ;  $T_2$ , ngokusesikweni, ikhwaliya ichaza okokuba ingaba iingxoxo zinxulumene kanjani kwenye nenye. Oyena ngoqo luchwethezo oluntsonkothileyo. Olu hlobo lwesakhiwo lwekhwaliya sezizibo luboniswe apha ngezantsi.

$$16. \left( \begin{array}{l} \alpha \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG}_1 = X : T_1 \\ \text{ARG}_2 = Y : T_2 \\ \text{Qualia} = T_1 \cdot T_2 - 1cp \\ \text{Formal} = P(x;y) \end{array} \right)$$

Umzekelo owubonisa kakuhle lombha sisibizo incwadi kwakunye nesenzi esinxulumano u funda.

### 2.6.3 Inkcazo Yekhwaliya Yesenzeli

Ulwazi oluza entweni lwento lugcinwa kwikhwayila yesenzi yoluhlu lwelekhisikoni oludityaniswe nalo. Ukuba ngaba ukwenziwa kwelekhisikoni lusisibizo, isenzeli siboniswa njenge sivisa siganeko, apha injengosenzi ichazwa njenge bopheleleke kwingxoxo yesiibini yoonxulumano: Lo mba uboniswa ngezantsi apha:-

$$17. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTG} = \text{ARG} = X : R \\ \text{Qualia} = \text{Formal} = x \end{array} \right) \left[ \text{AGENTIVE} = R(e; y; x) \right]$$

Lo mboniso oku(17) ngentla apha iyangqinelana nesemantiki yenyo eyenziwe ngumntu. Umzekelo; xa ukhangela kukunyanzelwa komezeli ikhwayila iyabonakala; izinto ezifana no *amagwinya*, *ikhekhe* kunye no *isonka* ziyabhakwa. Ngumashini olu hlobo oluntsonkothileyo uthi uPustejovsky kunokuvela uhlobo olulodwa lwekhwaliya yomezeli yoluhlu lwelekhisikoni. Isenzeli okanye umenzeli kubhekiswa kwingxoxo entsokothileyo:-

$$18. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 1} = x; r_1 \\ \text{ARG 2} = y; r_2 \\ T_1 \cdot T_2 - 1cp \\ \text{Qualia} = \text{Formal} = P(y, x) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = R(e, w, x, y) \end{array} \right)$$





(ii) Iteliki enenjongo :- Into esetyenziswa ukunceda kwinto ethile eyenzekayo.

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \alpha \\ \text{ARGSTR} = [\text{ARG 1} = X : T] \\ \text{QUALIA} = \text{FORMAL} = x \\ \text{TELIC} = R(e; x; y) \end{array} \right)$$

Uthi uPustejovsky ngokuhambisana noluhlobo lokuqala ngentla apha ikhwaliya yeteliki kwisibizo esingu ubutywala ab=pho kubhekiswa kumsebenzi wokusela ibandakanya isibizo sesivisa esingu sela. Injongo yenjongosenzi ngumsebenzi onikwe kumsebenzi weteliki.

$$20. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{beer} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = [\text{ARG 1} = x: \text{liquid}] \\ \text{QUALIA} = \text{FORMAL} = x \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{DRINK}(e; y; x) \end{array} \right)$$

Umzekelo koluhlobo lwesibini lomsebenzi weteliki, yinjongo yeteliki, ifunyanwa nezinto ezisetyenziswa ejwenzeni umsebenzi njengo izixhobo ezinje ngo imela.

$$21. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{knife} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = [\text{ARG 1} = X : \text{tool}] \\ \text{AQUALIA} = \text{FORMAL} = X \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{Cut}(e; x; y) \end{array} \right)$$

Olunxulumano luphakathi kweendidi zekhwaliya ezivumela iinguqulo lubonakala izezi kwakunye nezincedayo zibonisa isakhiwo sokusebenzisana.

22. (a) The hammer broke the glass.  
(b) Mary broke the glass with the hammer.

23. (a) The knife cut the bread.  
(b) John cut the bread with the knife.



Buyela kula mzekelo wegama elingu incwadi ngentla apha, uthi uPustejovsky kubonakala iteliki yohlobo oluntsonkothileyo ngokubhekisa ngqo kwingxoxo entsonkothileyo funda (P; w; x; y). Apha ke kunokuboniswa isakhiwo esigqibeleleyo sekhwaliya ngezantsi apha:-

$$24. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{book} \\ \text{ARG 1} = x : \text{information} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 2} = y; \text{phys - obj.} \end{array} \right)$$

Information phys- obj-1cp

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{QUALIA} = \text{Formal} = \text{hold} (y; x) \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Telic - read} (e; w; x; y) \\ \text{Agent} = \text{write} (e; v; x; y) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Izenzisi u *funda* no *bhala* koluphononongo zikhethelwe izinto zohlobo oluntsonkothileyo zibalulwe ngezithintelo.

### 2.7.1 Ukuzoba Kwikhwaliya

UPustejovsky uphonononga ngokufutshane zintoni iziphumo zemiboniso yekhwaliya. Ngokucacileyo intloko yesiganeko idlala phambili okanye idlala indawo ekufuphi kumboneli. Uthi uPustejovsky singathi ikhwaliya engekho zingqondweni ephetha ibeyintloko mayizaliswe kulwakhiwo olulodwa. Ngokucacileyo ukusebenza kwekhwaliya engapha kwesinye, ikhwaliya nganye zishiyiselana ngokubonisa, kwakunye nentsebenzo-mashini enjenge ntloko esebenza njengesihluzo esinyanzela ingqokelela yekhwaliya ebonisiweyo. Isiganeko esiyintloko  $e^*$  sibonisa ukwakheka kudityaniswe nesinzisa. Umzekelo; kukho imizobo emibini:-

25. (a) Q;: R ( $e_1^*$ , x, y)  $\rightarrow$  x: - SUB. 1, y: OB. 1

(b) Q;: P ( $e_2^*$ , y)  $\rightarrow$  shadowed

26. (a) Q;: R ( $e_1$ , x, y)  $\rightarrow$  shadowed

(b) Q;: P ( $e_2^*$ , y)  $\rightarrow$  shadowed

Ukubonisa loo ntetho-siseko, qwalasela umboniso welekhisikoni sesenzi u *bulala*.

$$\begin{array}{l}
 27. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{kill} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right) \\
 \qquad E_1 = e_1 : \text{process} \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{EVENT ST} \\ \\ \text{QESTR} = \langle \alpha \end{array} \right) \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{HEAD} = e_1 \\ \text{ARG 1} = 1 \text{ ind} \end{array} \right) \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 2} = 2 \text{ Animate} - \text{ind} \\ \text{Formal} = \text{physobj} \\ \text{Formal} = \text{physobj} \end{array} \right) \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{CAUSE} - 1\text{cp} \\ \text{QUALIA} = \text{FORMAL} = \text{dead} (e_2, 2) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{kill} - \text{act} (e_1, 1; 2) \end{array} \right)
 \end{array}$$

Intloko iyakumisa okokuba ingxoxo edibene nesiganekwana sesibini,  $e_2$  ayinakucaca, oko nje ikhwaliya yesiganeko esiyintloko icacisa imo edibene nonxulumano. Oku kuboniswa apha ngezantsi.

Izenzi ezingeyiyo agetive njengo *baleka* umboniso olandelayo kwisakhiwo sekhwaliya uboniswe apha ngezantsi:-

$$\begin{array}{l}
 29. \quad \text{run} \\
 \text{EVENSSTR} : [ E_1 = e_1 ? : \text{process} ] \\
 \text{QUALIA} \quad : [ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{run} - \text{act} . ( e_1, x ) ]
 \end{array}$$

Ukwengeza umzobo ubuqu ikhwaliya yentetho yelekhisikoni “mayizaliswe” yimithetho elawula ubumbo-zivakalisi:-

30. QUALIA SATURATION : Ukwakhiwa kwekhwaliya kuzaliswa kuphela xa ngxoxo kwikhwaliya zikhuselwe.



### 31. COVERING

Ingxoxo u x ikhuselekile kuphela xa:-

- (i) x unokuqhakamshelwano kwindawo ekwisakhiwo esisodwawa, okanye.
- (ii) x uxhomekeke kwingxoxo ekhuselekileyo y or
- (iii) x uvaliwe ngenxa yohlobo lwakhe.

Uthi uPustejovsky isixando sokwenziwa sisebenza ukukhokelela isiganeko esikhokelela kwisiganeko esisekunene. Isiganeko selekhisikoni esingasekhohlo njengo *bulala*, kukho igalelo lesenzi esinesithunzi, sivumela intetho yale ngxoxo ngesongezo. Njengokuba sekutshiwo ngaphambili, izenzi ezingeyo igetivi nezingezo akhusathivi zehlulwa ngezakhiwo zazo zekhwaliya.

Uthi uPustejovsky uqale waphonononga umsebenzi owenziwa luhlobo lokutshintshana kuncwadi, nokuba esisithethe sinxulumene kanjani kuphononongo lokunyanzela oluxoxwe ngu Pustejovsky olucaciswe apha. Emva koko uPustejovsky uyile intsebenzo-matshini yotshintshwano nokuba lungenzeka njani uboniso lwesemantiki olutyebileyo oluboniswa apha ekuchazeni ipolisemi yesenzeko. Uthi uPustejovsky okokugqibela ubonakalise ukuba ubonise kwakhona ukuba ufundo lokuba udidi lobumbo-zivakalisi lunxulumene njani kwisemantiki. Kulapho ingqiqo yelekhisikini yomzwekelo wenguqulo yamagma inxulumene nezakhiwo ngokomthetho wobumbo-zivakalisi.

#### 2.7.2 Utshintsho Nohlobo Lwenguqulelo

Uhlobo lwenguqulelo lwaqala laziswa njenge ndlela yokuvumela abantu abasebenza into ethile njenge isiphikisi nesihlanganisi ekutshintsheni uhlobo kuloo nto luyichazayo okanye luyixoxayo. Uthi uPustejovsky umsebenzana odweliswe ku Rooth no Partee (1982), Partee no Rooth, Klein no Sag (1985) noChierchia (1984) bavelisa usebenzo-matshini oluvumela ibinzana lesibizo, okanye nayiphi intetho lutshintshe uhlobo lwalo, ngokuxhomekeke kwimeko. Ngokufutshane uthi uPustejovsky sinokucinga ngentetho ebonisa uchwethezo olungacacanga, apho ulwakhiwo lwalo luchaza okuchazwa ngendlela ecacileyo noko kuchazwa ngendlela engacacanga kutshintsho oluvunyelwa yintetho leyo. Uthi uPustejovsky iindidi zentetho zinxulumene nokuthethwa nguPartee no Rooth (1985) abalubiza ngokuba luhlobo lomcombulo. Uncedo olulicebo kukuba luyasivemela ekugcineni indibano yesemantiki.



## 2.8 UNXULUMANO LWENKCUKACHA EZININZI NOHLOBO LWENGUQULO

Uthi uPustejovsky umzekelo wokufunda ngohlanganisa kuPartee and Rooth (1985) mhlawumbi isenzeko sohlobo lwenguqulo kulwimi jikelele, lohlulwa njengo nxulumano oluneeenkukacha ezininzi kuStrachey (1967). Uthi uPustejovsky uLeib (1991) noSheiber (1992) bazithatha izenzo zezi zihlanganisi njengezisebenzi ezithatha naluphi na uhlobo njenge ngxoxo. Ngenxa yesi sizathu uluhlu olunye lwelekhisikoni kuthiwa lunxulumano oluneeenkukacha ezininzi. Umzekelo, kwisingesi ukunye uphononongwa njenge gama elinako ukuhlanganisa ikakhulu naluphi na udidi nakuwuphi umgangatho, X. Lo umzekelo ubonisa uhlobo lwenguqulo phakathi kwalo msebenzi ungezantsi apha ku (10) apho u John wohlobo e elungiselelanisa nokuchazwa kwebinzana lesibizo.

(1) John and every woman arrived.

Ibinzana lesibizo wonke umfazi uhlobo lwe  $\langle\langle e, t \rangle; t \rangle$ , yaye izihlanganisi kufuneka zibe lolu hlobo, nakubeni kulo mba ingeyizizo. Icebo kobu bunzima kukuphakamisa inkcazelo ka John kubuninzi jikelele, njengo luhlobo  $\lambda P (P(j))$  njengo mboniso oku (2) apha ngezantsi.

2. (a)  $(\text{John})_e$  and  $(\text{every woman})_{\langle\langle e, t \rangle; t \rangle}$ :

(b) every woman  $\varepsilon_{\langle\langle e, t \rangle; t \rangle} : \lambda P * (\text{woman } (x) \rightarrow P(x))$

(c) John  $\varepsilon_e$  type – shift to  $\langle\langle e, t \rangle; t \rangle : P(P(j))$

Uhlobo lotshintsho luluncedo ekusondezeni ezimbini kwisemantiki yemibuzo. Uthi uPustejovsky ku Pustejovsky (1993) incanciso ekhethiweyo yohlobo lotshontsho luchazwe lwaboniswa ku (3) apha ngezantsi:

3. John considers Mary a fool.

Apha ku (30) uhlobo lwwebinzana lwesibizo isidenge lutshintshole kwisivisa,  $\langle e, t \rangle$ . Loo nto ithi uMary (wohlobo e) kwakunye nesivisa zingahlangana kuhlobo oluphakamileyo. Uthi uPustejovsky ngokulandela icebiso lika Partee (1985) singabonisa isenzi esingu qwalasela ngokuthetha ingxoxo yohlobo oluthile, njenge binzana lesivisa.

4. (a) John considers mary a fool.



Uhlobo olungu qwalasela lukhethelwa okungacacanga njengo < e, t > njengo kuba ibonakalisa imfezekiso engenasiphelo apha ku (50. olu hlobo lubonisa uhlobo lokhetho lokufezekisa oluthi lubonise uhlobo lokunyanzela:-

5. John considers (mary)<sub>e</sub> (to be a fool) < e; t >

Umdlala wohlobo lotshintsho kukuba lusingxhobo esifunekayo ekubonakaliseni isemantiki kubumbo-zivakalisi kulwimi. Uhlobo lotsho=intsho lubamba unxulumano lwesemantiki phakathi kwesemantiki loluhlu lwelekhisikoni olungacacanga.

Umzekelo :- Uthi uPustejovsky uKlein and Sag (1985) ubonisa ukuba uphakanyiswe njani kuphinde kungaphakanyiswa njani kwizakhiwo ezino kholelwa (cf (6), kwakunye nezivakalisi ezi khwi nezi ngekho ekhwi. Uthi uPustejovsky ucalulo luka Gazdar (1982) lunika impumelelo kunxulumano olunee nkukacha ezininzi kubume lobumbo-zivakalisi lwezi zenzi.

6. (a) John believes Mary to be honest.

(b) John believes that Mary is honest.

7. (a) Mary prefers to program in commonlisp.

(b) Mary prefers for her students to program in commonlisp.

Uthi uPustejovsky bacebisa oo(GAZDAR, 1982) ungeniso lwelekhisikoni ku kholwa no khetha njengo kuba kubonisiwe apha ku (8) no (9) apho u *fr* no *fe* baluhlobo lotshintsho olusebenza into ethile njengo kwenyusa no ekhwi, ngokucacileyo.

8. (a) believe  $\epsilon$ <S, <NP, S>>

(b) fr (belive)  $\epsilon$ <VP, <NP, <NP, S>>>

9. (a) prefer  $\epsilon$ <S, <NP, S>>

(b) fe (prefer)  $\epsilon$ <VP, <NP, S>>

Konke oku kuthi kudibanise isenzi esinje qwalasela esithi sibonise uhlobo lotshintsho lwebinzana oluthi luvumeleke ngoluhlu lwelekhisikoni. Isenzi esiphethayo esingu qwalasela sivumela utshintsho kwibinzana lesibizo sesibini kukuba sitolikwe njenge sivisa.

Ngaloo ndlela sinokucinga ngesenzi esinyanzela ingxoxo ukuze kuqondakale uhlobo oluthile.

Uthi uPustejovsky uMc Caw-ley (1979) no Dowty (1979) bachaze uhlobo lofezekiso lwesenzi u funa:-

12. (a) John wants to have a car until next week.  
 (b) John wants a car until next week.

Uthi uPustejovsky njengokuba uDowty ecacise phandle ukuba isihlomelo sexesha kude kube yiveki ezayo kubonakalisa isivisa esifihlakeleyo ku (12b) njengo kuba ibonakalisa isivisa ngokuphandle ku (12a). kulapho uPustejovsky athi uDowty ucebisa ukuba isenzi u funa asicacanga, yaye sinale mingeni ilandelayo inonxulumano ngokwemizekelo ekhoyo.

13. (a) Want<sub>1</sub>  $\epsilon$ <S, <NP, S>>  
 (b) Want<sub>2</sub>  $\epsilon$ <VP, <NP, S>>  
 (c) Want<sub>3</sub>  $\epsilon$ <NP, <NP, S>>

Uthi uPustejovsky, ngokuka Dowty (1985) uxoxa esithi kukho iimeko ezixhomekeka kwisivisa njenga le mizekelo ilandelayo:-

14. (a) John wants a beer. (to drink)  
 (b) Mary wants a book. (to read)  
 (c) Harry wants another cigarette. (to smoke)

Uthi uPustejovsky isicombululo sika Dowty kukuba nentsingiselo ngento enxulumene neentsingiselo zamagama ngezenzi ezinjengo funa. Loo nto ithi ivumele izinto ezibambekayo. Ekunikeni ulwazi lwendawo ekubhalwe kuyo ethi izinzise intsingiselo yesenzi kwimeko. Kodwa ke uthi uPustejovsky zikhona iingxaki esizifumanayo. Uthi indlela ekuphela kwayo ekuvezeni unxulumano phakathi kweentsingiselo yesenzi kungenzeka oko ngentsingiselo ebangayo. Nakubeni kuchaziwe ngokwaneleyo, intsingiselo yesicombululo esibangayo ekunxulumaniseni iintsingiselo ezahlukeneyo zika funa, umzekelo zibonakala ngokuthandekayo. Uthi nakubeni uhlobo lotshintsho luvumela izakhiwo ezifezekileyo zamkeleka sisenzi esinye, uthi uPustejovsky zeziphi izixhobo ezidala iindidi zesemantiki. Ingxaki elandelayo yeyokuba akwenzeki ukubonakala



kwepolisemi yokufezekisa xa ithe yabonakala kwizakhiwo zezivakalisi ngokobume bemeko yendawo.

Loo nto ithetha ukuba indalo yezi zifezekisi ezinje ngo utywala no incwadi khon'ukuze zibonise iipolisemi ngendlela emisiweyo azixhomekekanga kwisenzi esingu funa. Uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela kwakhona imfezekiso yoluhlu lwesenzi u funa.

15. (a) Mary wants John to leave. (S[+ INF])
- (b) Mary wants to leave. (VP [+INF])
- (c) Mary wants a beer. (NP)

Ngaphezu kohlobo lotshintsho wesenzi kusenzelwa ukugcinwa ubume bemeko yendawo kubumbo-zivakalisi ngasinye, uthi uPustejovsky masithathe ngokuba uhlobo lwesenzi luyahlala lulunye; eyona nto itshintshayo luhlobo lobumbo-zivakalisi lwemfezekiso kwisenzi. UPustejovsky uthi loo nkqubo uyibiza ngokuba luhlobo lokunyanzelwa. Uthi uPustejovsky ngokulandela uCardelli NO Wegner (1985) no Pustejovsky (1993), uchaza unyanzelo ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:-

16. Uhlobo loonyanzelo:- Umsebenzi wesemantiki oququla ingxoxo kuhlobo olufunekayo ngumsebenzi othile, apho iyakuba neziphumo ezingekhoyo. Uthi uPustejovsky njengo kuba sekutshiwo phezulu, uPartee no Rooth (1982) uthi intetha kulwimi ivelisa uhlobo lwesiseko, oluthi ludityaniswe nohlobo lwelada. Bathi banokunika uquko lohlobo loonyanzelo ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:-

17. Function application with coercion (FAC):-

Ukuba u a luhlobo luka c, kunye no luhlobo < a, b>, ngoko

- (i) if type c = then  $\downarrow$  ( $\rightarrow$ ) is of type b.
- (ii) if there is a  $\leftarrow \square \rightarrow$  such that  $\rightarrow$  ( $\rightarrow$ ) results in an expression of type, then  $(\rightarrow(\rightarrow))$  is of type b.
- (iii) otherwise a type error is produced.

Ukubonisa ngokungamiselekanga isiphumo sala mqaqo, uthi uPustejovsky masibuyele ekungacacini kuka funa oboniswe ku (15) no (14) apha ngentla. Izinto zimbini ezinokuchazwa: okokuqala, ukungafani bokuma kobumbo-zivakalisi ezikhoyo eziluhlobo olufezekisayo kwisenzi u funa. Okwesibini, indlela engafaniyo yokuchaza evela kwibinzana

lesibizo ngemizekelo ezezekisayo, ebonakala ifuna uluhlu lwentsingiselo nokutyetyiswa kwento ebambekayo. Ngaphandle kokucebisa iintlobo ezahlukeneyo zesemantiki zezenzi; umzekelp, hlula ngokucacileyo ungeniso lwelekhisikini, uthi uPustejovsky masicebe okokuba iintlobo zezenzi zihlala zingaguquki, apho umphakathi wengxoxo uyintetho, xa ubumbo-zivakalisi zakhiwe ngendlela ebonisa imfezekiso.

Olu hlobo lwaziwa kakhulu kwisemantiki nakulwazi oluboniswa kuncwadi. Uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela, umzekelo, izivakalisi eziku (19) apho amabinzana eentloko zezibizo namabinzana enjongosenzi kwizibizo ayinxalenye ekhankanyiweyo kwingxoxo zezenzi.

19. (a) Mary drives a Honda to work.

(b) Tom read the Tractatus on holiday.

Apha uthi uPustejovsky umntu makabonakalise unxulumano phakathi kohlobo oluboniswa ngebinzana lesibizo kwingxoxo nganye kwaye nohlobo olukhethelwe izenzi ezinje ngo ghuba no funda. Masithathe ngokuba umboniso welekhisikoni unesibizo u imoto ubijiswe apha ku (20) ngezantsi.

$$20. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{car} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = [\text{ARG 1} = X: \text{vehicle}] \\ \text{Qualia} = \text{Formal} = X \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Telic} = \text{drive} (e, y, x) \\ \text{Agentive} = \text{create} (e, z, x) \end{array} \right)$$

Ngokohlula u Honda njengenxalenye yemoto, sitsho sifumane olunxulumano lulandelayo:  
 $\text{Honda} \leq \text{car} \leq \text{vehicle}$ .

Uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela okokuba umenzeli neteliki zibaluleke ngokuba zifumana. Uhlobo ulubabazelwe umenzeli ge Honda, luchaziwe:

$$21. \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Honda} \\ \text{ARGYSTR} = [\text{ARG } X; \text{car}] \\ \text{Qualia} = \text{Formal } X \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{TELIC} = \text{drive} (e, y, x) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{create} (e, \text{Honda} - \text{CO}, X) \end{array} \right)$$



Ngokucacileyo uhlobo olukhethwe sisenzi kwisivakalisi esiku 19 (a) sisithuthi nanje ngokuba sibonisiwe kumboniso welekhisikoni ka ghuba. Iimpawu zokukhetha ziyoneza njenge ndlela ezichazwe ngayo ngentla apha. Singakhe sikhangele kwinto ebonakalayo kuhlobo olukhankanywe ngokwe lekhisikoni,

22.	$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{drive} \\ \text{EVENSTSTR} \end{array} \right)$	$= E_1 = e_1 : \text{process}$ $E_2 = e_2 : \text{process}$
	$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} \\ \text{QUALIA} \end{array} \right)$	$= \text{ARG 1} = x: \text{human}$
		$= \text{ARG 2} = y: \text{vehicle}$
		$= \text{FORMAL} = \text{move} (e_2, y)$
		$\text{AGENTIVE} = \text{drive} - \text{act} (e_1, x, y)$

Unxulumano phakathi kwe Honda nesenzi u ghuba ibalulekile kakhulu kunxulumano olunyanzelisayo, ngokuboniswa apha ngezantsi.

23. (a)  $\square$  [Honda  $\leq$  car] : Honda  $\longrightarrow$  car  
 (b)  $\square$  [car  $\leq$  vehicle] : car  $\longrightarrow$  vehicle

### 2.8.1 Unyaniso Lokufezekiswa Olunyanzelwayo

Uhlobo oluyinyaniso lokufezekiswa ludibanisa utshintsho olutsolileyo lohlobo olunye kolunye olukhethiweyo uhlobo lelekhisikoni. Ngapha koko utshintsho aluzi qhubekeli. Uthi uPustejovsky masijonge kule mizekelo ilandelayo:

24. (a) Mary wants a beer.  
 (b) Mary wants a cigarette.
25. (a) Mary enjoyed the movie.  
 (b) Mary enjoyed watching the movie.
26. (a) John began a book.  
 (b) John began reading a book.  
 (c) John began to read a book.

Ukuze ubambe unxulumano lwesemantiki lulwakhiwo lwezenzi ezahlukeneyo kwakunye nokufana kwazo kufuneka sikhunge umgaqo wonyanzelo khon'ukuze siqiniseke ukuba uhlobo lwesenzi lwesemantiki luyaneliswa kuyo yonke le miba ngoko lwakhiwa lobumbozivakalisi. ulwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni olunje ngo galisa elinikwe ngezantsi apha linikwe ngokungathi sisiganeko.

27.

begin	
EVNTSTR	= $E_1$ = transition $E_2$ = transition
ARGSTR	= ARG 1 = X : human ARG 2 = $e_2$
QUALIA	= FORMAL = P ( $e_2, x$ ) AGENTIVE = begin – act ( $e_1, x, e_2$ )

Uthi uPustejovsky ufezekiso ku qala sisiganeko esithile ngokutsho kukaPustejovsky noBonillon (1995). Unyanzeliso luqhubeka kuphela xa ngaba ibinzana lesibizo likhona kwelinye igama azibiza ngalo umntu. Igama azibiza ngalo umntu kunothathwa ngoba luhlobo lokutshintshana olikhoyo kuloo nto noba libinzana okanye yilekhisikoni. Uthi uPustejovsky uhlobo lwesiganeko lunyanzelwa kufezekiso lwencwadi, luze kubonakaliswe ufundo lwesiganeko kwi khwaliya yebinzana lesibizo. Khumbula ukuba ulwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni lwe ncwadi yinto entsokothileyo ethi ibenokungqina kwiintlobo ezimbini.

28.

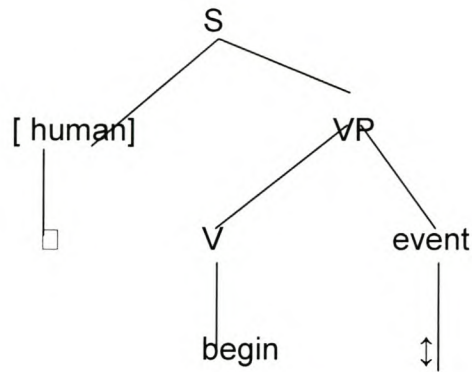
book	
ARGSTR	= ARG 1 = X : INFO ARG 2 = Y: phy subj
QUALIA	= info = phy subj – 1cp Formal = hold (y, x) Telic = read (e, w.y) AGENT = write (e; v; x; y)

Kuba ibinzana lesibizo u incwadi ayilwanelisi uhlobo olufunwa sisivisa uqalisa. Isenzi esinyanzela ibinzana lesibizo kwisiganeko esibonakalayo enye ibonakala kwisakhiwo sebinzana lesibizo sekhwaliya ngomboniso wekhwaliya. Zimbini iindlela ekunokufundwa ngazo iziganeko ngeli binzana lesibizo ezibizwa ngokuba kukubaluleka ngumenzeli ne Teliki. Uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela lo mboniso womthi ngezantsi apha apho iindidi



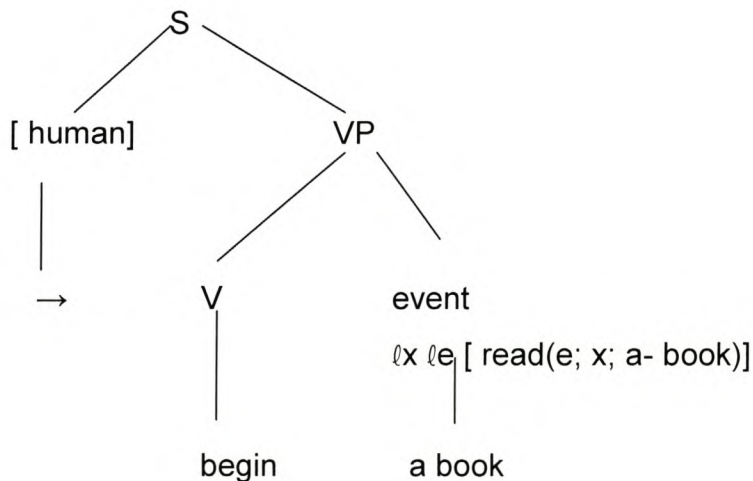
zesemantiki ziboniswa ngokubiyelwa. Ngokwesakhiwo selekhisikoni ku (27), isenzi u galisa sineengxoxo ezimbini, [umntu] nesi [ganeke]:

29.



Inkcaza yonyanzelo kwisifezekisi kwisenzi u galisa sibonakala nje nge siququmbelo ukubonakala kwesiganeko sentetho njengoba sibona ngezantsi apha:-

30.



Eyona nto iboniswayo apha uchwethezo lwe semantiki lubalulekile ngaphandle kokutshintsha intetho yobumbo-sivakalisi. Uthi uPustejovsky kufuneka siqaphele ngomahluko wokufezekisa ekufuneka kwingxaki yesenzi esingu kholwa apha ku (31) ngezantsi.

- 31. (a) Mary believes that he left. (S. [ + TNS] )
- (b) Mary believes hima to have left. (S [+ INF] )
- (c) Mary believes the book. (NP)
- (d) Mary believes John. (NP)

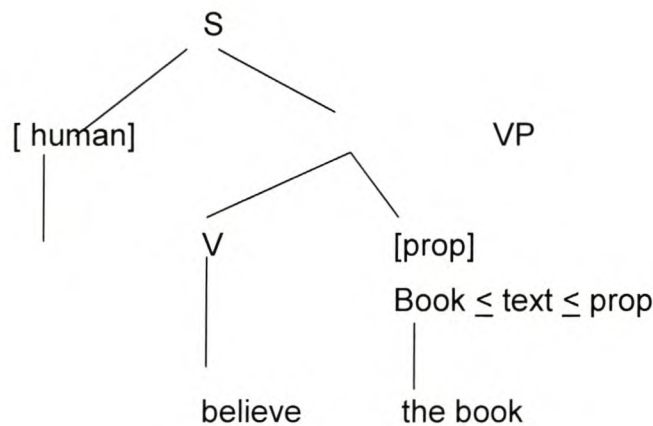
Uthi uPustejovsky masithathe ngokuba isenzi u kholwa sikhethelwa uhlobo lwentetho njenge sifezekisi. Isivakalisi esiku 31(a) sithe ngqo kuhlobo olukhethiweyo.

Incwadi ngalo lonak ixesha ibonisa ulwazi ngokwe ncwadi ngenxa yenxalenye yohlobo lonxulumano phakathi kweentlobo ezimbini kwakunye nohlobo lwentetho.

book  $\leq$  text  $\leq$  prop

apho ibinzana lesibizo linako ukuma limele intetho efunekayo. Oku kuboniswe ngesakhiwo somthi apha ngezantsi, yaye kuboniswe nokuhlelwa kwe semantiki.

32.



## 2.8.2 Indibaniso

pha uPustejovsky uchaza isenzi esithe ngqo esipolisemi esidibanisa indibaniso. Ngokufutshane indibaniso ichaza ukwakhiwa okuvumela ngokungena bunzulu. Uthi siqala ngokufunda ipolisemi zezenzi zokubhaka ukubonisa lo mba. Apha ku (33) ngezantsi, isenzi u bhaka sinentsingiselo ezimbini:-

33. (a) John baked the potato  
 (b) John baked the cake.

Ngokufanayo, izenzi eziku (34) – (37) azicacanga phakathi kwenkqubo yokufunda kwakunye nenguqulelo yokufunda, loo nto ixhomekeka kubikho beziphumo zeziphawuli:-

- 34 (a) Mary wiped the table.  
 (b) Mary wiped the table dry.



35. (a) John hammered the metal.  
 (b) Hohn hammered the metal flat.
36. (a) Mary waxed the car.  
 (b) Mary waxed the car clean.
37. (a) Mary ate.  
 (b) Mary ate herself sick.

Apha uthi uPustejovsky izifezekisi ziphethe ulwazi olusebenza kwizenzi, ezithatha isenzi njenge ngxoxo notshintsho lohlobo lwesiganeko. Uthi masithathe ngokuba ulwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni lwesenzi esingu bhaka sesi sinikwe ngezantsi:-

38. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{bake} \\ \text{EVENTSTR} = E_1 = e_1 = \text{process} \\ \text{Head} = e_1 \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 1} = [1] \text{ animate - ind} \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Formal} = \text{phy subj} \\ \text{ARG 2 [2] mass} \\ \text{Formula} = \text{phy subj} \end{array} \right) \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{QUALIA} = \text{state - cahange - 1 cp} \\ \text{Agentive} = \text{bake - act } (e_1, [1].; [2].) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

UPustejovsky uthi inye intsingiselo ka bhaka inobungqina kumenzeli:

39. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{cake} \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 1} = x : \text{food- ind} \\ \text{- ARG 1} = y : \text{mass} \end{array} \right) \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{QUALIA} = \text{CONST} = y \\ \text{Formal} = x \end{array} \right) \\ \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Telic} = \text{eat } (e_2; z; x) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{bake - act } (e; w; y) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Isemantiki yebinzana yesenzi esingu bhaka, liphuma ngeendlela ezininzi. Umsebenzi wendibano unesiphumo sesakhiwo sekhwaliya ngebinzana lesenzi elibonisa imiba ebalulekileyo. Le miba idibanisa:-

- (a) Isenzi esilawulayo u bhaka sisetyenziswa kwisifezekiso saso.  
 (b) Isifezekiso esibalulwa sisenzi.  
 (c) Indibaniso uezakhiwo zekhwaliya ziphuma kwintsingiselo yesenzi apho isenzi ndendibaniso zemisebenzi kamentzeli zidibana kwakanye nesifezekiso esithe ngqo sibangumsebenzi othe ngqo webinzana lesenzi. Le ntsingiselo iphuma kumsebenzi uPutsejovsky athi lufaniso lwekhwaliya. limeko apho lomsebenzi unokuboniswa khona ubonisiwe ku (40) ngezantsi.

40. Function application with Qualia unification:

For two expressions; a pf type  $\langle a, b \rangle$  and , of type a, with qualia structures  $Q S_a$  and  $Q S$  respectively, then, if there is a quale value shared by  $\alpha$  and ,  $Q S_{\alpha} \dots [Q_1 = v]$  and  $\downarrow Q S \dots [Q_1 = r]$ , then we can define the qualia unification of  $Q S_{\alpha}$  and  $Q S_{\downarrow}$ ,  $Q S_{\rightarrow \cap} Q S_{\downarrow}$ , as the unique greatest lower bond of these two qualia structures. Further,  $\rightarrow(\downarrow)$  us if type b with  $Q S_{\rightarrow(\downarrow)} = Q S_{\rightarrow \cap} Q S_{\downarrow}$ .

Isiphumo sendibaniso kumboniso wesemantiki kumgangatho webinzana lesenzi luyafana ngesakhiwo kwisakhiwo selekhisikoni kuqulunqo lwesenzi esingu yakha. Kwakhona uthi uPutsejovsky masibone ukuba uthini uLevin and Rapoport (1988) kwindibaniso.

41. (a) The bottle is floating in the river.  
 (b) The bottle floated under the bridge.

Kukho ipolisemi yobumbo-zivakalisi eboniswa yile mizekelo apho uqhubeko lwenkcazelo lwesenzi u dada , njengaku (41 a) kutshintshele kwinguqulo kwisivakalisi sika (41 b):-

42. float
- |   |          |                                   |
|---|----------|-----------------------------------|
| ( | AGRSTR   | = ARG 1 = [1] [phy subj]          |
|   | EVENTSTR | = $E_1 = e_1$ : state             |
|   | QUALIA   | = AGENTIVE = float ( $e_1$ . [1]) |



Uthi uPustejovsky ngelinye ixesha ibanzana lombekwa-phambili lubonisa intshukumo yentsingiselo njenge nxalenye yesakhiwo sekhwaliya. Kwindibaniso nesenzi u dada, inkcazelo yebinzana lesenzi liyalingana, liyafana nentetha eku (32) apha isivisa esiyintloko singenasigxina samiswa kumsebenzi webinzana lombekwa-phambili.

43.  $\ell x \ell e_1, \varepsilon [o(e_1; e_2) \ell \text{float}(e_2; x)] \Rightarrow \text{while floating.}$

Isiphumo sendibaniso egcweleyo sibonisiwe apha ngezantsi.

44. float into cave

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} = \text{ARG 1 [1] [ phy sobj]} \\ \text{ARG 2} = [2] [ \text{the cave}] \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{EVENTSTR} = E_1 = e_1 : \text{state} \\ E_2 = e_2 : \text{process} \\ E_3 = e_3 : \text{state} \\ \text{REGTR} = \rightarrow \langle (e_2; e_3); o_a(e_1; e_2) \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{QUALIA} = \text{Formal} = \text{at}(e_3; [1]; [2]) \\ \text{Agentive} = \text{move}(e_2; [1]; \text{float}(e; [1])) \end{array} \right)$$

Okuthethwa lolu calulo kukuba intsingiselo yesenzi esingu dada ibakho kuphela kumabinzana hayi kwilekhisikoni. Kukusebenza kwendibaniselwano kuphela kwimeko enokucalula intsingiselo ukuze kucace inkcazelo.

### 2.8.3 Imbophelelo Ekhethelelweyo

Upustejovsky uthi ngoku sibuyela kwingxaki yepolisemi yesiphawuli eboniswe kwangaphambili. Bekulapho kuchazwa iintlobo ezintathu zepolisemi nokuchaza kwesiphawuli, okuphindwe apha ngezantsi.

45. (a) We will need a fast boat to get back in time.

(b) John is a fast typist.

(c) Fast drivers will be caught and ticketed.

46. (a) The man is sad.

(b) John is a sad man.

(c) That was truly a sad day (event, occasion).

Ezi zichazi azinayo indibaniso yesichazi, azinamveliso ngokwakhayo. Qwalasela umzekelo wokuqala ku (45). Uthi uPustejovsky, khumbula ukuba uphononongo oluphezulu ekukhetheni ekwahluleni kwi SEL kwindidi zeziphawuli kukubala iintsingiselo. Loo nto ifune ukuba yonke instingiselo ka khawuleza ichwethezwe ngokukhethekileyo yesibizo sehlelo okanye uhlobo olusichazayo. Uthi uPustejovsky kwindawo yesivisa, iziphawuli ezinje ngo khawuleza zipolisemi. Zinako ukuchaza iziganeko. Apha ku (b) inkcazelo yesiphawuli kwimeko exhomekeke kwisemantiki eyintloko. Uthi uPustejovsky, qwalasela inkcazelo ekhethekileyo kwibinzana lesibizo kwesi sivakalisi silandelayo:-

50. (a) John bought a long record.

(b) A long record : a record whose playing time is long.

Uthi masithathe ngokuba ulwaxhiwo lwekhwaliya ku gcina lolu lunikwe apha ngezantsi ku (51).

51. 
$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{record} \\ \text{AGRSTR} = \text{ARG 1} = x : \text{phy subj} \\ \text{ARG 2} = y ; \text{info} \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{QUALIA} = \text{info} - \text{phy subj} - 1 \text{ cp} \\ \text{Formal} = R(x, y) \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{play}(e, x, y) \end{array} \right)$$

Zikhona iziphawuli ezinokuthelekiswa kwizichazi ezinje ngo indleko no luzizi kumabinzana ezibizo apha ku (52).

52. (a) an expensive book.

(b) an opaque bulb.

Ezi ziphawuli zibonakala zizizichazi ezichaza umsebenzi ngokusesikweni lesakhiwo sekhwaliya ngezi zibizo. Uthi uPustejovsky kukho isiphawuli ezipolisemi ezinje ngo dala no ntsha ezisetyenziswa kumhlobo omdala kunye nommelwane omtsha ngenkcazelo ezinga faniyo.



53. (a) an old friend : (a friend a long time)

(b)  $\ell x \ell y$  [formal = friend (x, y)] [TELIC =  $\ell e^s$  [ friend – state ( $e^s$ , x, y)]  $\ell$  long ( $e^s$ )]

Iziphawui u dala asicacanga phakathi kwezivisa ngasinye nezobuhlobo ubuqu.

## UKUKHETHWA KWESEMANTIKI

Uthi uPustejovsky kubalulekile ukukhethwa utshintsho oluphumela kwilekhisikoni eqhelekileyo kwisemantiki. Kukho iindlela ezimbini apho ilekhisikoni enemveliso echaphazela uyilo kwisemantiki yelekhisikoni ukuyotsho kubumbo –zivakalisi.

- (a) Ibinzana lobumbo-zivakalisi lelona luchazwe ngokuzeleyo kumba wesemantiki etyunjiweyo.
- (b) Kuba uboniso lwesemantiki lkwakhiwo lwekhwaliya, ulwakhiwo lwengxoxo, nolwandiso lwesakhiwo lwesiganeko lutyebile kunezakhiwo eziqhelekileyo ezidityaniswa negama. Ubumbo oluntsokotho kakhulu ekukhuzeni nase kuphononogeni kuluncedo ekuthinteleni imveliso kolona lwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi.

### 2.8.4 Izakhiwo Zobumbo-Zivakalisi Ngokomthetho

Uthi uPustejovsky uphononongo oluthathwa apha kukuba ulwimi ludibanisa okanye lubandakanya ulwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi ngokomthetho nohlobo lwe semantiki. Zikhona nezinye iindlela ezinje ngonyanzelo kwakunye nendibaniselwano. Uthi uPustejovsky kukho ukuqonda okukodwa kobumbo-zivakalisi, kunako ukubonakalisa isemantiki ngentetho ngokwaneleyo, nohlobo oluthe ngqo lunokubonwa atsho athi uPustejovsky ulibiza ngokuba ulwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi ngokomthetho.

Ulwakhiwo oluchaseneyo lobumbo-zivakalisi olukhayo kwintetho luvumelekile ngenxa yemigaqo yesemantiki. Ulwazi olufunyenwe ngentetho ulwakhiwo lwalo ngokomthetho lungu rr lunako ukufunyanwa ngecebo lwemveliso kokunye ukuqonda ubumbo-zivakalisi, rr!

Uluqonda ubumbo-zivakalisi lohlobo lwesemantiki lwenziwa luhlobo lwesemantiki. Uthi uPustejovsky imiba afuna ukuyiphonononga idibanisa iyantlukwano yokhwtho phakathi kwesisibini silandelayo.

54. (a) the verbs *like* and *enjoy*.

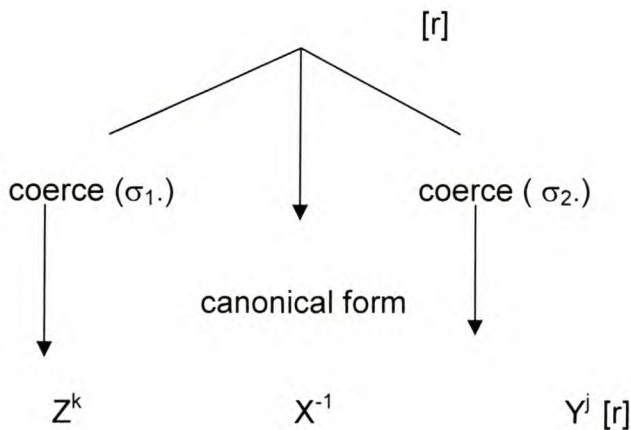
(b) the interrogative selecting verbs *ask* and *wonder*.

Uthi uPustejovsky masithathe ngokuba ngohlobo naluphi lwesemantiki, T'kukho ulwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi ngokusemthethweni olubonisa olu hlobo njengento ebumbayo.  $X^1$ . Iboniswa njengo msebenzi, ulwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi ngokomthetho lusaphononongwa njengo mzobo owodwa kwintloko zesemantiki ukuya kwizakhiwo zobumbo-zivakalisi. Masijonge kulemizekelo ilandelayo:-

55. Uhlobo ngalunye r kwinqokelela yeentlobo zesemantiki, kukho umsebenzi, ulwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi ngokomthetho

Umzekelo : thatha ngokuba isenzi sichwethezelwe ukutyumba ingxoxo yohlobo luka r, abe u  $\text{csf}(r) = x^1$ . Olu hlobo lwakheke ngokupheleleyo. Uthi uPustejovsky ngoku qwalasela isenzi esinye ezivela kunye nebinzana lobumbo-zivakalisi u  $y^j$  wehlobo  $a_2$  umzekelo, [ v,  $y^j \dots$ ]. Uthi uPustejovsky koko kuthethiweyo ngentla apha ulwakhiwo lwakheke ngokucacileyo kuphela xa u r kwenzeke kwakhona ngokupheleleyo ku  $\sigma_2$ . Oku kuboniswa apha ngezantsi ku (56).

56.



Esi siphumo sengqokelela zobumbo-zivakalisi zidibene nohlobo lwesemantiki olukhethiweyo lubizwa ngokuba libinzana lomzekelo lwenguqulo yamagam. Imisebenzi iqiniseka ukuqhubeka kuhlobo lwesemantiki kulo mba licebo lemveliso njengo hlobo lonyanzelo, ubophelelo olukhethiweyo, kunye nendibaniso. Uthi uPustejovsky masibuyele kwimizekelo ebaluliweyo ebonisa le ntsebenzo-matshini ebonisa umahluko phakathi kwesenzi esingu *yonwaba* no *thanda*. Uthi qwalasela ku (57) no (58) ukhangele ukuba zohluka njani ezi zenzi ngokwezifizekisi ezibonakala ngazo.



57. (a) Mary likes to watch movies.  
(b) Mary likes watching movies.  
(c) Mary likes movies.  
(d) Mary likes for (for) John to watch movies with her.  
(e) Mary likes tha John watches movies with her.  
(f) Mary likes it tha John watches movies with her.
58. (a) Mary enjoys watching movies.  
(b) Mary enjoys movies.

Uthi uPustejovsky umahluko wobumbo-zivakalisi phakathi kwezi zingentla nezinye izenzi zivame ukusetyenziswa njenge mizekelo kuphononongo oluqinileyo kukhetho lwesemantiki kwingcinga ethathwa njenge nyaniso engaqinisekiswa.

Uthi uPustejovsky isemantiki yezizenzi luhlobo lwesifizekisi. Uthi phawula umahluko phakathi kwezi zenzi zibini. Apha isithethi A sithethaisivakalosi (59) ku B; lowo yena uphinda abene mpendulo kwisivakalisi (60).

59. I want to get rid of this chair.

60. But I like that chair.

Isivakalisi esithethwa ngu B ku (50) sinzima ku A ukumbuzwa, nje ngoko umbuzi engacacisi kwimo yomphula-phuli kuphela kwisenzo sakhe. Ngokuthetha ku (60) u B akabonisi imo ecacileyo malunga nale nto. Uthi uPustejovsky qwalasela ngoku utshintsho ku (59) olunikwa ngu (61).

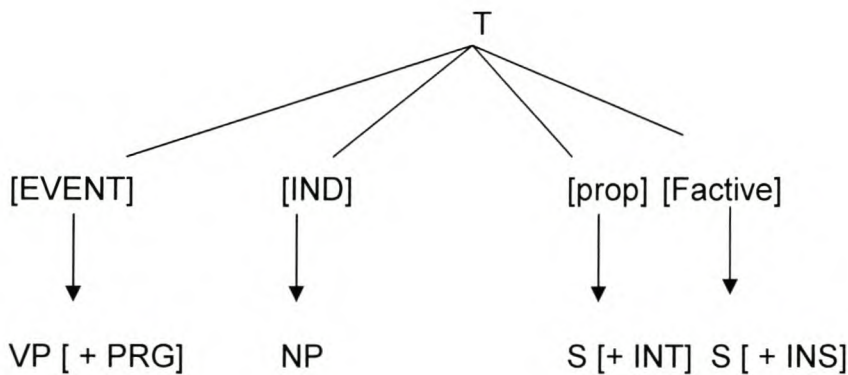
61. But I enjoy that chair

Isivakalisi (61) sibonisa unxulumano olwahluke kakhulu malunga nofezekiso. Isithethi sime kunxulumano lokwenza lisebenzisa isixhobo eso, kangango kuba u (61) uyathandabuzeka, kukho umbuzo. Xa sijonge u (62) uyavakala ku A ekwenzeleni u 961) kodwa hayi u (60).

62. But you never use it !

umahluko apha uvezwa ngumahluko weendidi ezikhethelwe ezi zenzi. Izenzi ezingu yonwaba ibonisa umsebenzi wesiganeko, abe u thanda ebonisa ubunjani kulo naluphi uhlobo apho uPustejovsky alubonisa olu hlobo njengolona luphezulu olubonakalayo kwingcaciso, umzekelo T. Unokudibanisa uhlobo lwesemantiki lwsiganeko, nepropati, kunye nengxelo. Ziboniswe nezakhiwo zobumbo-zivakalisi ngoko mthetho ku (63).

63.



Kuba isenzi u *thanda* ka T ayinaso isakhiwo sobumbo sivakalisi.

UPustejovsky uthi masibuyele kwingxaki yesifezekiso sogaca-goco. Uthi uPustejovsky masiqwalasele umahluko kwiimpawu zokhetho eziboniswe phakathi ko (64) (65) (66) ngezantsi apha!

64. (a) John asked me what the temperature was.

(b) John asked me the temperature.

65. (a) John wondered what the temperature was.

(b) \* John wondered the temperature.

66. (a) John didn't care what the temperature was.

(b) \* John didn't care the temperature.

Uthi uPustejovsky ukungakwazi kwezi zenzi u *mangaliseka* no *khathala* ukuthatha ibinzana lesibizo kulwakhiwo lwenkcazelo yombuzo oqhushekiweyo uthi uPustejovsky iphawulwe ngu Pesetsky (1982) ekungabonakalini komba wokuveliswa zizenzi ezibini. Umahluko kubumbo zivakalisi luboniswa umahluko wesemantiki kwizenzi.



## ISAPHLUKO 3

### UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI MALUNGA NEPOLISEMI YAMAGAMA NGOKUSEBENZISA ISENZI U - PHAMBUKA

#### 3.1 INTSHAYELELO

Okubalulekileyo kweli candelo luvavanyo lodweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko seadyumentu yesenzi u-phambuka kwakunye notoliko olungafaniyo oluboniswa ngamagama eempawu akhethiweyo ebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu u -phambuka nokudibanisa nee-adyumentu zemfezekiso. Imbonakalo yeentsingiselo ezininzi zika-phambuka zingaphononongwa lulwakhiwo lotshintshwana lwezivakalisi ngokunxulumene neempawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko phakathi kwezinye. Apha ngezantsi sibona izivakalisi (a; b; c; d; e; f; g; kunye no h) izivakalisi eziku (a, c, e, g,) kulapho kubonakala uluntu njengebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se -adyumentu yomenzeli. Imfezekiso yesalathandawo ize ibe ngu-phambuka izivakalisi eziku (b; d; f; h) zizivakalisi ezitshintshana nezivakalisi eziku (a; c; e; g). Izivakalisi eziku (b; d; f; h) ziyi-adyumentu eqhubeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo. Apho kubonakala isalathandawo. Kukho umenzeli oyimfezekiso yebinzana yesibizo.

#### 3.2 IBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO [ULUNTU]

- a) Isiqondandleko siphambuka evenkileni  
(The thrifty turns back from the shop)  
(The thrifty recedes from the shop)  
(A stingy selfish person goes back from the shop because he does not want to spend)
- b) Ivenkile iphambuka isiqondandleko.  
(The shop is where the thrifty turns back)  
(The shop is where the thrifty recedes)

- c) Ityefetyefe liphambuka ebaleni.  
 (The weak person turns aside from the playground)  
 (The weak person goes out from the playground)  
 (Since he is not fit to play he decided to go out of the playground)
- d) Ibala liphambuka ityefetyefe.  
 (The playground is where the weak person turns aside)  
 (The playground is where the weak person goes out)
- e) Umlwelwe uphambuka esibhedlele.  
 (The cripple person turns at the hospital)  
 (The cripple people get inside the hospital)
- f) Isibhedlele siphambuka umlwelwe.  
 (The hospital is the place where the cripple person turns)  
 (The hospital is the place where the cripple person gets inside)
- g) Imfama iphambuka endleleni  
 (The blind turns aside from the road)  
 (The blind strays at the road)  
 (The blind is unable to see the road)
- h) Indlela iphambuka imfama  
 (The road is where the blind turns aside)  
 (The road is where the blind strays)

Qwalasela ukuba isenzi u-phambuka ubonakaliswe njani apha ngezantsi ngokolwakhiwo lwe adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ngokwezivakalisi eziku (lb, d, f, h):-

i-adyument 1	=	ibinzina lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyument 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uluntu
isiganeko	=	ubume



Kwakhona qwalasela ngokwezivakalisi eziku (la, c, e, g)

{	i-adyumenti 1	=	uluntu, umenzi
	i-adyumenti 2	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
	isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Ngezantsi ndikrozisa izivakalisi ezibonisa isifezekiso sebinzana ekungekho njongosenzi endaweni yeentloko ezitshintshanayo kwizivakalisi njengoko ndibonisile ku (lb, d, f, h). kulwimi lwesixhosa isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi ngenxa yokungabikho mfezekiso ethe yachazwa njengomenzeli ayamkelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi. Okwesibini ibinzana lesibizo alibonakaliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa. Yindlela ke leyo ekuthi kubonakaliswe ngayo inkqubo yenjongosenzi kulwimi lwesiXhosa.

2. a) Ivenkile iphambuka isiqondandleko.  
 (The shop is where the thrifty turns back)  
 (The shop is where the thrifty recedes)
- i) \* Ivenkile iyasiphambuka isiqondandleko.  
 (The shop is turning back the thrifty)  
 (The shop is receding the thrifty)
- ii) \* Isiqondandleko siphambukwa yivenkile.  
 (The thrifty is being turned back by the shop)  
 (The thrifty is being receded by the shop), i.e. Since he does not want to spend he decided to go back to his house without buying anything.
- b) Ibala liphambuka ityefetyefe.  
 (The playground is turning aside the weak person)  
 (The playground is taking out the weak person)
- i) \* Ibala liyaliphambuka ityefetyefe.  
 (The playground is turning aside the weak person)  
 (The playground is taking out the weak person), i.e. The weak person leaves the playground because he is unfit.

- ii) \* Ityefetyefe liphambukwa libala.  
 (The weak person is being turned aside by the playground)  
 (The weak person is being taken out by the playground) i.e. The weak person is not fit to play, so he is being taken out of the playgrounds.
- c) Isibhedlele siphambuka umlwelwe.  
 (The hospital is turning the cripple person)  
 (The hospital is the place where the cripple person gets inside)
- i) \* Isibhedlele siyawuphambuka umlwelwe.  
 (The hospital is turning the cripple person)  
 (The hospital is overturning the cripple person)
- ii) \* Umlwelwe uphambukwa sisibhedlele.  
 (The cripple person is being turned at the hospital)  
 (The cripple person is being overturned at the hospital)
- d) Indlela iphambuka imfama.  
 (The road turns aside the blind)  
 (The road strays the blind)
- i) \* Indlela iyayiphambuka imfama.  
 (The road is turning aside the blind)  
 (The road is straying aside the blind)
- ii) \* Imfama iphambukwa yindlela.  
 (The blind is being turned aside by the road)  
 (The blind is being strayed by the road), i.e. The blind is being lost.

### **3.2.1 Ukubunjwa kwesiganeko sendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lesivakalisi: eyona nto ikhoyo kwindawo esemva kwesenzi ngumenzeleleli wesibinzana lesibizo uluntu**

Apha izivakalisi ezibhalwa njengeziqalayo zixhamla nezihlonelo zohlobo. Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilandelayo :



3. a) Isiqondandleko siphambuka evenkileni kusasa.  
(The thrifty turns back from the shop in the morning)  
(The thrifty recedes from the shop in the morning)
- b) \* Ivenkile iphambuka isiqondandleko kusasa.  
(The shop is where the thrifty turns back in the morning)  
(The shop is where the thrifty recedes in the morning)
- c) Ityefetyefe liphambuka ebaleni kusasa.  
(The weak person turns aside from the playground in the morning)  
(The weak person gets out from the playground in the morning)
- d) \* Ibala liphambuka ityefetyefe kusasa.  
(The playground turns aside the weak person in the morning)  
(The playground gets out the weak person in the morning), i.e. The playground is the place where the weak person goes out.
- e) Umlwelwe uphambuka esibhedlele ngentsimbi yesibhozo.  
(The cripple person turns at the hospital at 8 o'clock)  
(The cripple person overturns at the hospital at 8 o'clock)
- f) \* Isibhedlele siphambuka umlwelwe ngentsimbi yesibhozo.  
(The hospital turns the cripple person at 8 o'clock)  
(The hospital overturns the cripple person at 8 o'clock), i.e. Since this person is sick she arrives at the hospital at 8 o'clock.
- g) Imfama iphambuka edleleni ukutshona kwelanga.  
(The blind turns aside from the road at sunset)  
(The blind stray at the road at sunset)
- h) \* Indlela iphambuka imfama ukutshona kwelanga.  
(The road turns aside the blind at sunset)  
(The road strays the blind at sunset)

Apha ngentla ndibonisa umahluko kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-phambuka

Apha ku 3 (a,c,e,g) zizivakalisi eziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko. Ezi ziku (3b,d,f,h) zona zibubume ngokusingisele kwimizekelo yendalo. Esi senzi singu-phambuka ndisibonise ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:- izivakalisi eziku (3a,c,e,f)

i-adyument 1	=	uluntu (umenzeli)
i-adyument 2	=	imvelaphi, isalathandawo
isiganeko sokuqala	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo

Qwalasela kwezivakalisi ziku (3b,d,f,h):-

i-adyument 1	=	imvelaphi
i-adyument 2	=	uluntu
isiganeko sokuqala	=	ubume

Ndiphela ndibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ekulapho kudandalaziswa iyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama. Kucaca gca ukuba kusetyenziswe iinkcaciso ezininzi zesenzi u-phambuka izivakalisi ezibonisa oku naziya ku (3).

#### Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubulwanyana]

Apha intloko yebinzana lesibizo sisilwanyana into engathethiyo. Injongo yesi sahluko kukuphonononga ucwangciso lweempawu ezikhethekileyo ze adyument yentloko yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-phambuka kwakunye nendlela eyahlukeneyo yeentsingiselo okanye utoliko ngokweempawu ezikhethekileyo ze adyument yentloko yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-phambuka kwindibaniso ngokwe adyument yemfezekiso. Kwakhona ndiphonononga ukuba isenzi u-phambuka usebenza njani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezahlukeneyo nendlela ekuvakala ngayo igama lesenzi esingu-phambuka. Kwizivakalisi eziku (a,c,e,g) ibinzana lentloko yesibizo umenzeli we adyument sisilwanyana sokufezekisa. Isifezekiso sebinzana lesibizo litolikwa njengomenzeli.

4. a) Imfene iphambuka ehlathini.

(The baboon turns inside the forest)

(The baboon disappears in the forest), i.e. The baboon gets lost in the forest.



- b) Ihlathi liphambuka imfene.  
 (The forest turns inside the baboon)  
 (The forest disappears the baboon), i.e. the forest is where the baboon disappears
- c) Imbila iphambuka etyholweni.  
 (The rock dassie turns inside in the bush)  
 (The rock dassie gets lost in the bush)
- d) Ityholo liphambuka imbila.  
 (The bush turns inside the rock dassie)  
 (The bush get lost the rock dassie)
- e) Ingulube iphambuka ehokweni.  
 (The pig turns away from the pigsty)  
 (The pig gets deviated from the pigsty)
- f) Ihoko iphambuka ingulube.  
 (The pigsty turns away the pig.)  
 (The pigsty deviates from the pig), i.e. the pigsty is where the pig is deviated
- g) Inkomo iphambuka entsimini.  
 (The cow turns at the plough field)
- h) Intsimi iphambuka inkomo.  
 (The plough field turns the cow), i.e. the field is where the cow turns away

Ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (4a,c,e,g) luvezwe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:-

i-adyument 1	=	ubulwanyana [umenzeli]
i-adyumenti 2	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi.
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Izivakalisi eziku (4b,d,f,h) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo xa kusetyenziswe isenzi esingu-phambuka.

i-adyumenti 1	=	into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi
i-adyumenti 2	=	ubulwanyana [umenzeli]
isiganeko	=	ubume

Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi zibonakalisa ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-phambuka ayisebenzi njengenjongosenzi yobumbo-zivakalisi isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokudingeka kwemfezekiso etolikwe njengo menzeli ingamkeleki kwimofoloji yesenzi. Kwakhona kwisenziwa ibinzana lesibizo alinakubonakaliswa kwindawo yentloko. Kulapho ke ndibonakalisa khona ngezantsi apha iimpawu ezimisa umgangatho wenjongosenzi kulwimi. Yaye ibinzana lesibizo alinakuthabatha indawo yentloko kwisixando.

- 5) a) Ihlathi liphambuka imfene.  
 (The forest turns inside the baboon)  
 (The forest disappears the baboon), i.e. The forest is the place where the baboon turns inside.
- i) \* Ihlathi liyayiphambuka imfene.  
 (The forest is turning inside the baboon)  
 (The forest is disappearing the baboon)
- ii) \* Imfene iphambukwa lihlathi.  
 (The baboon is being turned inside by the forest)  
 (The baboon is being disappeared by the forest)
- b) Ityholo liphambuka imbila.  
 (The bush turns inside the rock dassie)  
 (The bush disappears the rock dassie)
- i) \* Ityholo liyayiphambuka imbila.  
 (The rock dassie is being turned inside by the bush)  
 (The rock dassie is being disappeared by the bush)



- ii) \* Imbila iphambukwa lityholo.  
(The rock dassie is being turned inside by the bush)  
(The rock dassie is being disappeared by the bush)
  
- c) Ihoko iphambuka ingulube.  
(The pigsty turns inside the pig)  
(The pigsty get inside the pig)
  
- i) \* Ihoko iyayiphambuka ingulube.  
(The pigsty is turning inside the pig)  
(The pigsty is getting inside the pig), i.e. The pigsty is where the pig gets inside.
  
- ii) \* Ingulube iphambukwa yihoko.  
(The pig is being turned aside by the pigsty)
  
- d) Intsimi iphambuka inkomo.  
(The plough field turns the cow)
  
- i) \* Intsimi iyayiphambuka inkomo.  
(The plough field is turning the cow)
  
- ii) \* Inkomo iphambukwa yintsimi.  
(The cow is being turned by the plough field)

Ngentla apha kukroziwe izivakalisi ezibonisa ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwezenzi liyi adyumentu yomenzeli xa siphosa amehlo kwizivakalisi eziku (5a-d). Akukho nto ibonakalisa iimpawu eziqhelekileyo ezinokuthi zinxulumane nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

### 3.2.2 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi:- Umenzeli webinzana lesibizo [ubulwanyana] sibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi.

Okubalulekileyo apha kuphononongwa okokuba eza zivakalisi, ziku (4) zikwazi ukwamkela izihlomelo ukuthi kuchazwa uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (4a,c,e,g) njenge zithelekiswa nezivakalisi eziku (6b,d,f,h). Zonke ezi zivakalisi ziphindwa apha ngezantsi:-

6. a) Imfene iphambuka ehlathini emini.  
(The baboon turns inside the forest at midday)  
(The baboon disappears in the forest at midday)
- b) Ihlathi liphambuka imfene emini.  
(The forest turns inside the baboon at midday)  
(The forest disappears the baboon at midday)
- c) Imbila iphambuka etyholweni ngentsimbi yesithandathu.  
(The rock dassie turns inside the bush at six o'clock)  
(The rock dassie disappears in the bush at six o'clock)
- d) Ityholo liphambuka imbila ngentsimbi yesithandathu.  
(The bush is the place where the rock dassie turns inside at six o'clock)
- e) Ingulube iphambuka entsimini kusasa.  
(The pig turns at the pigsty in the morning)  
(The pig gets inside the pigsty in the morning)
- f) Ihoko iphambuka ingulube kusasa.  
(The pigsty turns the pig in the morning )  
(The pigsty is where the pig gets inside in the morning)
- g) Inkomo iphambuka entsimini ukutshona kwelanga.  
(The cow turns at the plough field at sunset)  
(The cow gets inside the plough field at sunset)



- h) Intsimi iphambuka inkomo ukutshona kwelanga.  
 (The plough field is where the cow turns at sunset)  
 (The plough field is where the cow gets inside at sunset)

Le yantlukwano ikhoyo kuhlobo lwesiganeko ndiyibonakalise apha ngezantsi. Okokuqala ndibonakalise ilekhisikoni ka-phambuka kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi esingu-phambuka sibonisa ilekhisikoni ngo kwamagama emeko leyo ibonakala kwizivakalisi eziku (6 a,c,e,g) ngolu hlobo lulandelayo.

{	i – adyumentu	= Ubulwanyana (umenzeli)	}
	i – adyumentu 2	= engaphefumliyo salathandawo,mvelaphi	
	Isiganeko	= isifezekiso.	

Malunga nezivakalisi eziku (6 b,d,f,h) kubonakaliswe inkcaza yelekhisikoni ngolwakhiwo lwe adyumentu kwakunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi singu – phambuka ngokusebenzisa ezi zivakalisi ziku (6b,d,f,h) ngolu hlobo: -

{	i – adyumentu 1	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, mvelaphi	}
	i – adyumentu 2	= ubulwanyana (umenzeli)	
	Isiganeko -	= ubume.	

Siphela ke apha ngentla kukho ukungafani kwisilwanyana nentsingiselo yegama. Kusetyenziswe iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-phambuka kuboniswe imizekelo yenguqulo yamagama engqiqo yochazo magama:-

-phambuka

- (7) a) 'turn,' 'get,' 'inside,' 'disappear,' 'deviates'.
- (i) Imfene iphambuka ehlathini  
 (The baboon turns inside the forest)  
 (The baboon get inside the forest)  
 The baboon disappears in the forest

- (ii) Ihagu iphambuka ehokweni.  
 (The pig turns at the pigsty)  
 (The pig gets inside the pigsty)

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo]

Xa uqwalasela kwezi zivalalisi zilapha ngezantsi ibinzana lesibizo esiyitloko se-adyumentu yomxholo zizinto zendalo. U – phambuka njengesenzi usebenza njengesifezekiso sebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku (7b, d, f, h) zitshintshana neziku (7a, c, e, g). I-adyumentu eqhubeke ngokweyesibizo ivelisa umxholo. Imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengendawo ukutsho oko isalathandawo

- (8) (a) Ihlabathi liphambuka enkolweni (The earth turns away from Christianity)  
 (The earth intricates from Christianity. It is difficult for them to understand Christianity .They deny God as their personal saviour.
- (b) Inkolo iphambuka ihlabathi.  
 (Christianity turns away the earth)  
 (Christianity intricates the earth), i.e. Christianity is something that is difficult for the people in the world to understand.
- (c) Umlambo uphambuka enciba.  
 (The river turns around at the Kei)  
 (The river overturns at the Kei)
- (d) Inciba iphambuka umlambo.  
 (The Kei turns around the river)  
 (The Kei overturns the river)
- (e) Ilitye liphambuka entloko.  
 (The stone turns away from the head)  
 (The stone misses the head), i.e. When there is one who pitches the stone.



- (f) Intloko iphambuka ilitye.  
 (The head turns away from the stone)  
 (The head misses the stone.)
- (g) Amanzi aphambuka emnyango.  
 (The water turns away from the door)  
 The water does not enter at the door)  
 The water runs/flows away from the door.
- (h) Umnyango uphambuka amanzi.  
 (The door turns away water)  
 (The door flows/runs away water)

Izivakalisi eziku (8a, c, e, g) zibonakalisa oku kulandelayo: -

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{I - adyumenthi 1 – ibinzana lesibizo engaphefumliyo} \\ \text{I - adyumenthi 2 = izinto zendalo, isalathadawo} \\ \text{Isiganeko = inguqulo} \end{array} \right]$$

Qwalasela izivakalisi eziku (8b, d, f, h) izinto zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo: -

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{i – adyumenthi 1 = izinto zendalo} \\ \text{i – adyumenthi 2 = ibinzana lesibizo, esiyinjongosenzi} \\ \text{Isiganeko = inguqulo} \end{array} \right]$$

Apha ngezantsi ndibonisa imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwisenzi u-phambuka engayithathiyo injongosenzi kubumbo zivakalisi, Isimamva sivumelwano senjongo-senzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengendawo ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi. Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuboniswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa. Le nkcaza iphuhlisa okubonakalayo ekwakheni umba wenjongosenzi kulwimi lwesiXhosa.

- a) Ihlabathi liphambuka isiko.  
 (The world turns away from custom)  
 (The world neglects custom)  
 People do not care about custom.

- i) \* Ihlabathi liyaliphambuka isiko.  
(The world is turning away from custom)  
(The world neglects custom)
  
- (ii) \* Isiko liphambukwa lihlabathi.  
(Custom is being turned away by the world)  
(Custom is being neglected by the world)
  
- (b) Umlambo ubhambuka inciba.  
(The river turns around the Kei)  
(The river overturns the Kei)
  
- (c) \* Umlambo uyayiphambuka inciba.  
(The river is turning around the Kei)  
(The river is overturning the Kei)
  
- (i) \* Inciba iphambukwa ngumlambo.  
(The kei is being turned around the river)  
(The kei is being overturned by the river.)
  
- (b) Ilitye liphambuka emagcwabeni.  
(The tombstone turns at the graveyard)  
(The tombstone descends at the graveyard)
  
- (i) \* Ilitye liyawaphambuka amangcwaba.  
(The tombstone is turning at the graveyard)  
(The tombstone is descending at the graveyard)
  
- (ii) \* Amangcwaba aphambukwa lilitye.  
(The graveyard is being turned by tombstone)  
(The graveyard is being descended by the tombstone)

Okubonakalayo apha ngentla izivakalisi eku (9a, c, e, g) isenzi u-phambuka sinamasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko izinto zendalo.



- 10) a) 'turn' 'neglect'
- (i) Ihlabathi liphambuka isiko.  
(The world turns away from custom)  
(The world neglects custom)

People do not care about custom.

- (b) 'descend', 'turn'
- (i) Ilitye liphambuka emangcwabeni.  
(The tombstone turns at the graveyard)  
(The tombstone descends at the graveyard)
- c) 'flow'
- (i) Amanzi aphambuka umnyango.  
(Water turns away from the door)  
(Water flows away from the door)

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo ezino kusetyenziswa]

Kwezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yendawo zizinto zendalo ezinako ukusetyenziswa. Isenzi esingu – phambuka sisebenza njengemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Nalapha ke qwalasela ukuba izivakalisi ziyatshintshana. IAdyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umenzeli into ephefumlayo. Imfezekiso yebinzama lesibizo itolikwe njenge salathandawo.

- i) a) lintlantsi ziphambuka umpheki  
(The sparks turns to the cook)  
(The sparks burns the cook)
- b) Umpheki uphambuka ezintlantsini.  
(The cook turns away from the sparks)  
(The cook escapes from the sparks)

- c) Idayimani iphambuka umgodini.  
(The diamond turns away from the mine)  
(The diamond disappears in the mine)
  
- d) Umgodini uphambuka edayimanini  
(The mine turns away from the diamond)  
(The mine disappears the diamond), i.e. The diamond is not available at the mine.
  
- e) Isiqwayi siphambuka inkwenkwe.  
(A cane turns away from the boy)  
(A cane misses the boy)
  
- f) Inkwenkwe iphambuka esiqwayini.  
(The boy turns away from the cane)  
(The boy misses the cane)
  
- g) Imithi iphambuka ibhokhwe.  
(The trees turns the goat)
  
- h) Ibhokhwe iphambuka emithini.  
(The goat turns at the trees)

Ngoku ndiza kubonisa ngemizekelo elapha ngezantsi ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana lesenzi u-phambuka ayisebenzi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kulwimi lwesiXhosa. Isimva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokunga bikho mfezekiso ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi. Okwesibini kwisenziwa ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa.

- 12) a) lintlantsi ziphambuka umpheki.  
(The sparks turn to the cooker)  
(The sparks burns the cooker)



- i)\* Intlantsi ziyamphambuka umpheki.  
(The sparks are turning away the cooker)  
(The sparks burn the cooker)
- (ii) \* Umpheki uphambukwa ziintlantsi.  
(The cook is being turned away by the sparks)  
(The cook is being burnt by the sparks.)
- b) Idayimani iphambuka umgodi.  
(The diamond turns away from the mine)  
(The diamond disappears in the mine)
- i)\* Idayimani iyamphambuka umgodi.  
(The diamond is turning away from the mine)  
(The diamond is disappearing in the mine)
- ii) \* Umgodi uphambukwa yidayimani.  
(The mine is being turned away by the diamond)  
(The mine is being disappeared by the diamond)
- (c) Isiqwayi siphambuka inkwenkwe.  
(The cane turns away the boy)  
(The cane misses the boy)
- i)\* Isiqwayi siyayiphambuka inkwenkwe.  
(The cane is turning away the boy)  
(The cane is missing the boy)
- ii) \* Inkwenkwe iphambukwa sisiqwayi.  
(The boy is being turned away by the cane)  
(The boy is being missed by the cane)
- d) Ilitye liphambuka emangcwabeni.  
(The tombstone turns at the graveyard)  
(The tombstone descends at the graveyard)

- i) \* Ilitye liyawaphambuka amangcwaba  
 (The tombstone is turning at the graveyard)  
 (The tombstone is descending at the graveyard)

- ii) \* Amangcwaba aphambukwa lilitye.  
 (The graveyard is being turned by the stone)  
 (The graveyard is being descended by the stone)

Xa uqwalasela kwizivakalisi eziku (12a-d):

Izivakalisi ezilapho ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, iadyumentu yendawo ayizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ze-adyumentu nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika- phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (12a-d) kubonakaliswe ngolu hlobo: -

{	i-adyumentu1 = izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa
	i-adyumentu 2 = izinto eziphefumlayo, indidi zezilwanyana
	isiganeko = ubume.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe- adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (12a-d) kubonakaliswe ngolu hlobo: -

{	i- adyumentu 1 = izinto eziphefumlayo, indidi zezilwanyana
	i- adyumentu 2 = izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa
	Isiganeko = ubume.

Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alapha ngezantsi angafaniswa nesenzi u – phambuka. Kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [izinto ezinokusetyenziswa]

-Phambuka

13) a) 'turn' 'burns'

- i) Intlantsi ziphambuka umpheki.  
 (The sparks turns to the cooker)  
 (The sparks burn the cooker)



- b) turn/ disappear
- i) Idayimani iphambuka umgodi.  
(The diamond turns from the mine)  
(The diamond disappear in the mine)
- c) turn/miss
- i) Isiqwayi siphambuka umntwana.  
(The cane turns away the child)  
(The cane misses the child)
- d) Ilitye liphambuka emangcwabeni.
- i) (The tombstone turns at the graveyard)  
(The tombstone descends at the graveyard)

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [into eyenziwe ngumntu]

Qwalasela ezi zivakalisi zilandelayo u (14a, c, e, g,l,k). Apha ke ibinzana lesibizo eliyintloko se-adyumentu yendawo yinto eyenziwe ngumntu.

Isenzi u- phambuka uthatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Ezi zivakalisi ziku (14b, d, f, h, l) zona zitshintshana neziya zikhankanywe ngentla. Apha ke i-adyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njenge mvelaphi okanye isalathandawo:

- 14) a) Ibhayisekile iphambuka ivili.  
(The bicycle turns out the wheel)  
(The bicycle slips out the wheel.)  
The wheel of a bicycle is loose/ is not tight.
- b) Ivili liphambuka ebhayisekileni.  
(The wheel turns out of the bicycle)  
(The wheel slip out of the bicycle)

- c) Imoto iphambuka isipili.  
(The car turns aside the mirror)  
(The car reels the mirror)
  
- d) Isipili siphambuka emotweni.  
(The mirror turns aside in the car)  
(The mirror reels in the car.)
  
- e) Uphahla luphambuka ingca.  
(The roof turns away grass)  
(The roof scatters about the grass)  
The grass on the roof is pulled out by the wind.  
e.g.(the rondavel house)
  
- f) Ingca iphambuka eluphahleni.  
(The grass turns away from the roof)  
(The grass scatters about from the roof)
  
- f) Induku iphambuka amaqoqo.  
(A stick turns away the decorations)  
(A stick slips off the decorations)
  
- g) Amaqoqo aphambuka endukwini.  
(The decoration turns away from the stick)  
(The decorations slip off from the stick)
  
- i) Ipeki iphambuka umphini.  
(A pick-axe turns off the handle)  
(A pick-axe looses the handle)
  
- j) Umphini uphambuka epekini.  
(The handle turns off from the pick-axe)  
(The handle looses from the pick-axe.)



- k) Imoto iphambuka ioyile.  
 (The car turns down the oil)  
 (The car wastes the oil)  
 The oil does not get inside the car.
- l) loiyile iphambuka emotweni.  
 (The oil turns down from the car)  
 (The oil get wasted from the car)

Qwalasela ingcaciso yelekhisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwe adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (14a ,c, e, g, l, k):

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} i - \text{adyumentu 1} = \text{into enyeziwe ngumntu} \\ i - \text{adyumentu 2} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo into engaphefumliyo, (umxholo)} \\ \text{Isiganeko} = \text{inguqulo.} \end{array} \right]$$

Izivakalisi eziku (14b, d, f, h, j, l) ingcaciso yelekhisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – phambuka ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo: \_

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} i - \text{adyumentu 1} = \text{into engaphefumliyo umseholo} \\ i - \text{adyumentu 2} = \text{into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo} \\ \text{Isiganeko} = \text{inguqulo} \end{array} \right]$$

Khawuqwalasele uphononongo lokwakhiwa kwenjongosenzi: -

Okokuqala ukusentyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi : Okubalulekileyo ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwezivakalisi eziku (14a, c, e, g, l, k) Ngasentla azihambelani nezivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa ngolu hlobo lungezantsi: -

- 15 a) Ibhayisekile iphambuka ivili.  
 (The bicycle turns out the wheel)  
 (The bicycle slips out the wheel.)

- i) \* Ibhayisekile iyaliphambuka ivili.  
(The bicycle is turing of the wheel)  
(The bicycle is slipping out the wheel)
- ii) \* Ivili liphambukwa yibhayisekile.  
(The wheel is being turned out by the bicycle)  
(The wheel is being slipped out by the bicycle)
- b) Imoto iphambuka isipili.  
(The car turns aside the mirror)  
(The car reels the mirror)
- i)\* Imoto iyasiphambuka isipili.  
(The car is turning aside the mirror)  
(The car is reeling the mirror)
- ii) \* Isipili siphambukwa yimoto.  
(The mirror is being turned aside by the mirror)  
(The mirror is being reeled by the mirrow)
- c) Uphahla luphambuka ingca.  
(The roof turns away grass)  
(The roof scatters about the grass.)
- i)\* Uphahla luyayiphambuka ingca.  
(The roof is turning away the grass)  
(The roof is scattering about the grass)
- ii) \*Ingca iphambukwa luphahla.  
(The grass is being turned away by the roof.)  
(The grass is being scattered about by the roof.)
- d) Induku iphambuka amaqoqo.  
(The stick turns away the decorations)  
(The stick slips off the decorations)



- i)\* Induku iyawaphambuka amaqoqo.
- ii) \* Amaqoqo aphambukwa yinduku.  
(The decorations are being turned away by the stick)  
(The decorations are being slipped off by the stick)
- e) Ipeki iphambuka umphini.  
(The pick-axe turns off the handle)  
(The pick-axe loosens the handle)
- i) \* Ipeki iyawuphambuka umphini.  
(The pick-axe is turning off the handle)  
(The pick-axe is loosening the handle)
- ii) \* Umphini uphambukwa yipeki.  
(The handle is being turned off by the pick-axe)  
(The handle is being loosened by the pick-axe)
- f) Imoto iphambuka ioyile.  
(The car turns down the oil)  
(The car is wasting the oil)
- i) \* Imoto iyayiphambuka ioyile.  
(The car is turning down the oil)  
(The oil is being wasted by the car)
- ii) \* Ioyile iphambukwa yimoto.  
(The oil is being turned down by the car)  
(The oil is being wasted by the car)

Malunga nezivakalisi ezilapha ngentla ibinzana lesenzi yi adyumentu yendawo kwizivakalisi eziku (a – f) yaye ayi bonakalisi zimpawu eziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene kwimfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi:

### 3.2.2 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi. Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [emva kwesenzi.]

Apha okubalulekileyo kukuphonononga ukuba izivakalisi eziku (15 a,c, e, g, l, k) zikwazi Ukuthatha isihlomelo sokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo okanye isihlomelo sesixhobo, ngolohlobo kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwizivakalisi ezikhankanywe ngentla.

- 16 a) Uphahla luphambuka ingca ebusika.  
(The roof turns away the grass in winter)  
(The roof scatters the grass in winter)
- b) Ingca iphambuka eluphahleni ebusika.  
(The grass turns away from the roof in winter)  
(The grass scatters about from the roof in winter)
- c) Ibhayisekile iphambuka ivili ngesiquphe.  
(The bicycle turns out the wheel unexpectedly)  
(The bicycle slips out the wheel unexpectedly)
- d) Ivili liphambuka ebhayisekileni ngesiquphe.  
(The wheel turns out from the l bicycle unexpectedly)  
(The wheel slips out from the bicycle unexpectedly)
- e) Imoto iphambuka isipili ngesandla.  
(The car turns aside the mirror with a hand)  
(The car reel the mirror with a hand)
- f) Isipili siphambuka emotweni ngesandla.  
(The mirror turns aside from the car with a hand)  
(The mirror reels from the car with a hand)
- g) Induku iphambuka amaqoqo ngemela.  
(The stick turns away the decorations with a knife)  
(The stick slips off the decorations with a knife)



- h) Amaqoqo aphambuka endukwini ngemela.  
(The decorations turn away from the stick with a knife)  
(The decorations slip off from the stick with a knife.)
- i) Induku iphambuka umphini emini.  
(The pick-axe turns off the handle at midday)  
(The pick-axe loses the handle at midday)
- j) Umphini uphambuka epekini emini.  
(The handle turns off the pick-axe at midday)  
(The pick-axe loosens the handle at midday)
- k) Imoto iphambuka ioyili kusasa.  
(The car turns down the oil in the morning)  
(The car destroys the oil in the morning)
- l) Ioyili iphambuka emotweni kusasa.  
(The oil turns down from the car in the morning.)  
(The oil turns destroys from the car in the morning.)

Apha kukho ukungamkeleki kwezihlomelo zobume eziya ziku (16a, c, e, g, l, k). Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile kwizivakalisi eziku (16b, d, f, h, j, l). Xa izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingamkeleki loo into ithetha ukuba isenzi u – phambuka ubonakale kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezi zohlobo lwesiganeko. Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufezekisa kodwa ayamkeleki loo nto kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwendawo yobume. Iintlobo zendawo zibubude bexesha. Izivakalisi eziku (16a, c, e, g, l, k) ziboniswe ngolu hlobo:-

{
 i – adyument 1 = into eyenziwe ngumntu indawo  
 i – adyument 2 = into umxholo  
 Isiganeko = isifezekiso.

Zona izivakalisi eziku (16 b,d,f,h,j,l) ziboniswe ngolu hlobo:-

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| { | i – adyument 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko,umxholo<br>l – adyument 2 = isalathandawo, isalathandawo<br>i - isiganeko = ubume. | } |
|---|---|---|

### 3.2.3 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko.

Okuqaphelekayo apha ngezantsi kusaqhubeka utshintshwano lwezivakalisi. Izivakalisi eziku (ii) ku 17(a-d)zitshi - ntshana neziku (i)ku17(a-d). Kwakhona kukho apha ngezantsi igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha. Eligatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha libonakala kushintshwano olubini. Nalo ke luthi lwamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha phaya ku 16(a,c,e,g,l,k) izivakalisi ebezingathathi zihlomelo zohlobo zithi nazo apha ngezantsi u 17(a-d) zamkeleke ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha.

- 17 a) (i)Ibhayisekile iphambuka ivili xa ibalekiswayo.  
 (The bicycle turns the wheel when it is running)  
 (The bicycle slips out the wheel when it is running.)
- (ii)Ivili liphambuka ebhayisekileni xa ibalekiswayo.  
 (The wheel turns out from the bicycle when it is running.)  
 The wheel slips out from thebicycle when it is running.)
- (b) (i) Uphahla luphambuka ingca xa igugile.  
 (The roof turns away grass when it is old)  
 (The roof scattered away the grass when it is old)
- (ii) Ingca iphambuka eluphahleni xa igugile.  
 (The grass turns away from the roof when it is old)  
 (The grass scattered about the roof when it is old)
- (c) (i) Imoto iphambuka isipili xa sigiliwe.  
 (The motor turn aside the mirror when it is touched)  
 (The motor reels the mirror when it is touched)



- (d) (i) Ipeki iphambuka umphini xa yombayo.  
 (The pick – axe turns off the handle when it is digging)  
 (The pick – axe loosens the handle when it is digging)

Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi igama u- phambuka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo eliyintloko apho kubonakala into eyenziwe ngumntu apha ku (14a,c,e,g,l,k) ngasentla. Ezi zivakalisi zibonisa umzekelo wenguqulo yamagama ingqiqo elokhisikoni :

- Phambuka

- (18) (a) 'turn' slip
- (i) Ibhayisekile iphambuka ivili.  
 (The bicycle turns out the wheel)  
 (The bicycle slips out the wheel)
- (ii) Imoto iphambuka isipili.  
 (The car turns aside the mirror)  
 (The car reels the mirror.)
- (b) 'turn' / 'scatter'
- Uphahla luphambuka ingca.  
 (The roof turns away grass)  
 (The roof scatters about the grass)
- (c) 'waste' / turn
- Imoto iphambuka ioyile.  
 (The car turns down the oil)  
 (The car wastes the oil.)

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [Ubumini, into umntu eyeyakhe]

Kulomsebenzi ungezantsi ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo bubumnini, isenzi u-phambuka walatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Qwalasela ezilapha ngezantsi ziyatshintshana. Isalathandawo sibonisiwe i adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo.

Imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- (19) (a) Isithuthi siphambuka endleleni.  
(The vehicle turns away from the road)  
(The vehicle strays at the road)
- (b) Indlela iphambuka isithuthi.  
(The road turns away the vehicle)  
(The road strays the vehicle.)
- (c) Uswazi luphambuka emntwaneni.  
(The cane turns from the child.)  
(The cane misses the child.)
- (d) Umntwana uphambuka uswazi.  
(The child turns the cane.)  
(The child misses the cane.)
- (e) Isitulo siphambuka emnweni.  
(The chair turns on the finger.)  
(The chair presses the finger.)
- (f) Umnwe uphambuka isitulo.  
(The finger turns the chair.)  
(The finger presses the chair)  
The chair is pressed on the finger.
- (g) Imfuyo iphambuka edlelweni.  
(The livestock turns at the grazing land)  
(The livestock deviate from at the grazing land.)
- (h) Idlelo liphambuka imfuyo.  
(The grazing land turns the livestock)  
(The grazing land deviates the livestock.)



Qwalasela oku kulandelayo: -

{	i - adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo	}
	i - adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, mvelaphi	
	isiganeko = inguqulo	

Lomboniso ungentla uvelisa i – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (19a; c;e;g) Kwakhona qwalasela apha ngezantsi: -

{	i - adyumentu 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi	}
	i - adyumentu 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo	
	i - siganeko = inguqulo.	

Malunga nelekhisikoni ulwakhiwo lwe adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (19b; d;f;h) lubonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lungentla.

Nalapho imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-phambuka ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi: -

Okungamkelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi sisimamva semvumelwano senjongosenzi ngenxa yokungabikho mfezekiso echazwe njengemvelaphi. Okwesibini ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa. Yiyona ndlela ke le yokwenza imeko yenjongosenzi kulwimi lwesixhosa.

- a) i) Indlela iphambuka isithuthi.  
(The road turns away the vehicle)  
(The road strays the vehicle)
- ii) \* Indlela iyasiphambuka isithuthi.  
(The road is turning away the vehicle)  
(The road is straying the vehicle)
- iii) \* Isithuthi siphambukwa yindlela  
(The vehicle is being turned by the road)  
(The vehicle is being strayed by the road)

- b) i) Umtwana uphambuka uswazi.  
(The child turns the cane)  
(The child misses the cane)
- ii) \* Umtwana uyaluphambuka uswazi.  
(The child is turning the cane)  
(The child is missing the cane)
- iii) \* Uswazi luphambukwa ngumtwana.  
(The cane is being turned by the child)  
(The cane is being missed by the child)
- c) i) Umnwe uphambuka isitulo.  
(The fingers turn the chair)  
(The fingers presses the chair)
- ii) \* Umnwe uyasiphambuka isitulo.  
(The fingers is turing the chair)  
(The finger is pressing the chair)
- iii) \* Isitulo siphambukwa ngumnwe.  
(The chair is being turned by the finger)  
(The chair is being pressed by the finger)
- d) i) Idlelo liphambuka imfuyo.  
(The grazing land turns the livestock)  
(The grazing land deviates the livestock)
- ii) \* Idlelo liyayiphambuka imfuyo.  
(The grazing land is turning the livestock)  
(The grazing land is deviating the livestock)
- iii) \* Imfuyo iphambukwa lidlelo.  
(The livestock is being turned by the grazing land)  
(The livestock is being deviated by the grazing land)



I-adyumenti yomxholo apha kwezi zivakalisi zingentla ibinzana lesibizo lisemva kwesenzi, yaye azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi. Nalapha ndibonisa inkcaza yelekhiskoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumenti kunye nolwesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (i) kwizivakalisi zika 20 a – d): -

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} i - \text{adyumenti 1} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo} \\ i - \text{adyumenti 2} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, ubuminini} \end{array} \right]$$

Izivakali eiku (20 a- d) ziboniswe ngolu hlobo: -

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} i - \text{adyumenti yokuqala} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ubuminini} \\ i - \text{adyumenti yesibini} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo} \end{array} \right]$$

Olwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho, oluyintloko lwezivakalisi : Imvelaphi yebinzana ibonakala emva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelo kukuvavanya ukubanako kwezivakalisi (19) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo. Ngalendlela ndibonakalisa uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (19) a; c; e; g) ezithi zitshintshane neziku (19 b; d; f; h) Ziye zaphindwa ke ezi zivakalisi apha ku (21) ngezantsi.

- 20)            a)    Isithuthi siphambuka endleleni xa kumnyama.  
                       (The vehicle turns away from the road when it is dark)  
                       (The vehicle strays from the road when it is dark)
- b)    Indlela iphambuka isithuthi xa kumnyama.  
                       (The road turns away the vehicle when it is dark)  
                       (The road strays the vehicle when it is dark)
- c)    Uswazi luphambuka emntwaneni xa ephula-phula  
                       (The cane turns away from the child when she is listening)  
                       (The cane misses the child when she is listening)

- d) Umtwana uphambuka uswazi xa epula-phuka  
 (The child turns away the cane when she is listening)  
 (The child misses the cane when she is listening), i.e. The child cannot be punished when she has a good behaviour.
- e) Isitulo siphambuka emnweni xa kumnyama.  
 (The chair turns on the finger when it is dark)  
 (The chair presses down the finger)
- f) Umnwe uphambuka isitulo xa kumnyama.  
 (The finger turns on the chair when it is dark)  
 (The finger presses down the finger)
- g) Imfuyo iphambuka edlelweni kusasa.  
 (The livestock turns at the grazing land in the morning)  
 (The livestock deviates at the grazing land in the morning)
- h) Idlelo liphambuka imfuyo kusasa.  
 (The grazing land turns the livestock in the morning)  
 (The grazing land is where the livestock deviates in the morning)

Okubalulekileyo izihlomelo zokumisi' ixesha ziyaguquka, zibonakala kwisenzi u-phambuka. Kwizivakalisi eziku (21a; c; e; g) izihlomelo zokumisi ixesha zamkelekile. Xa sijonga kwizivakalisi (21b; d; f; h) azivumelekanga, ngokwezi hlomelo zokumis' ixesha zamkelekile. Xa sijonga kwizivakalisi zokumis'ixesha. Izihlomelo zokumisi' ixesha zivezwe njengezona zivakalisi zezifizekiso kunye nezivakalisi zezifizekisi zephanyazo. Loo nto ayenzeki kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwendawo yobume. Iintlobo zendawo zisuka zibe bubume bexesha. Leyantlukwano yohlobo lwesiganeko iboniswe: -

{	i - adyumentu 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ubumnini i - adyumentu 2 = isalathandawo, umvelaphi isiganeko = isifezekiso	}
---	--	---

oku kungentla kubonisa izivakalisieziku (21a; c; e; g)



Izivakalisi eku (21b; d; f; h) ziboniswe ngolu hlobo: -

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| { | i - adyumentu 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo<br>i - adyumentu 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi ubuminini<br>isiganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo. | } |
|---|---|---|

### 3.2.4 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko

Apha ngezantsi kukho izivakalisi ezi ku (ii) phantsi ko (22) zithetha nto nye. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi isenzi u-phambuka ku (i) xa ndithelekisa isenzi (ii) izivakalisi igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha luvela kutshintshwano oluntlumbini apha ngezantsi ziboniswa ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi ezilapha ngentla (ku 22) ngoba zona azinazo izihlomelo zokumisi' xesha. Qwalasela ke apha kwezi zivakalisi zingezantsi: -

- 21) a) i) Isithuthi siphambuka endleleni xa sisesikhululweni.  
 (The vehicle turns aside from the road when it is at the stop)  
 (The vehicle stops aside when it is at the stop)
- ii) Indlela iphambuka isithuthi xa sisesikhululweni.  
 (The road turns aside the vehicle when it is at the stop)
- b.) i) Isitulo siphambuka emnweni xa siwile.  
 (The chair turns on the finger when it falls.)  
 (The chair presses the finger when it falls.)
- ii) Umnwe uphambuka isitulo xa siwile.  
 (The finger turns the chair when it falls.)  
 (The finger presses the chair when it falls.)  
 (The finger presses the chair when it falls.)  
 The finger is being pressed by the chair when it falls.
- c) i) Imfuyo iphambuka edlelweni xa ikhatshelwe.  
 (The livestock turns at the grazing land when they are taken to pasture.)

(ii) Idlelo liphambuka imfuyo xa ikhatshelwe.

(The grazing land turns the livestock when they are taken to pasure.)

(a) Uswazi luphambuka emntwameni xa egudisa.

(The stick turns away from the child when she is good.)

(The stick misses the child when she is good.)

(a) Umntwana uphambuka uswazi xa egudisa.

(The child turns away the stick when she is good.)

(The child misses the stick when she is good.)

Izivakalisi ezi (i) izihlomelo zegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha libonisa isenzi esingu – phambuka phaya ku (23.a – e) kunye nezivakalisi eziku(ii) zika 23(a-e)lwamkelekile kutshintshwano olubini. Xa siqwalasela kwizivakalisi eziku (22) izihlomelo zokumis isixesha. Zivumeleke ku (22 a,c,e,g). Xa siqwalasela kwizivakalisi eziku (22 b,d,f,h) azamkelekanga izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha.

Ngokwenkcaza yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (23 a –e) kuvezwe ngokolu hlobo lulandelayo:-

{	i – adyumenti 1= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo, ubumnini
	i – adyumenti 2 = isalathandawo, imvelaphi
	Isiganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo.

Zona izivakalisi eziku 23 eziku (ii) ku 23 a-e) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo:-

{	i – adyumentii 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ,imvelaphi
	i– adyumenti 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo, ubumnini.
	Isiganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo.

Isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama nempatho yentsingiselo ezesenzi u – phambuka ibonakaliswe kwizivakalisi eziku (23). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u – phambuka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko elibonisa ubumnini njengalapha u (19 a,c, e,g) ngentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.



## - Phambuka

23. (a) 'press'
- i) Isitulo siphambuka emnweni.  
(The chair turns on the finger.)  
(The chair presses the finger)
- (b) miss
- l) Uswazi luphambuka emntwaneni.  
(The stick turns away from the child.)  
(The stick misses the child.)
- c) stop'
- i) Isithuthu siphambuka endleleni.  
(The vehicle turns aside from the road.)  
(The vehicle stops aside from the road.)

**3.2.5 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [umdlalo]**

Apha kwezi zivakalisi zilandelayo ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu ngumdlalo. Isenzi u – phambuka uyimfezekiso yesalathandawo. Izivakalisi eziku (25 a,c, e,g,). Apha ke i - adyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphhi. Imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yaziswe njengomxholo.

- 25) (a) Umbhoxo uphambuka emgceni.  
(Rugby turns away from the line.)  
(Rugby goes out of the line.)
- (b) Umgca uphambuka umbhoxo.  
(The line turns away the rugby.)  
(The line goes out The rugby,) , i.e. The line is where the rugby goes out.
- (c) Athletiki iphambuka eDutywa.  
(Athletics turns back from Idutywa.)  
(Athletics returns from Idutywa.)

- (d) Idutywa iphambuka I – athletiki.  
(Idutywa turns back athletics.)  
(Idutywa returns athletics.)
- (e) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphambuka ezipalini.  
(A soccer ball turns at the goal poles.)  
(A soccer ball scores at the goals.)
- (f) Iipali ziphambuka ibhola ekhatywayo.  
(The goals/poles turns the soccer ball.)  
(The goals score the soccer ball.)
- (g) Uggaphu uphambuka ebusweni.  
(Skipping rope turns on the face.)  
(Skipping rope whips on the face.)
- (h) Ubuso buphambuka uggaphu.  
(The face turns the skipping rope.)  
(The face whips the skipping rope.)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (25 a, c, e,g) ibonakaliswe njengolu hlobo lulandelayo:-

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{I – adyumenti yokuqala} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, mvelaphi} \\ \text{i – adyumenti yesibini} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, salathandawo} \\ \text{Isiganeko} = \text{inguqulo.} \end{array} \right]$$

Inkcaza yelekhisikoni malunga nobunjo lwe-adyumenti nobunjo lwesiganeko sika- phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (25 b, f, h ) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo:-

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{i – adyumenti 1} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, mvelaphi} \\ \text{i – adyumenti 2} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo, umxholo} \\ \text{Isiganeko} = \text{inkqubo} \end{array} \right]$$



Kukwakho nemeko yokungathathi njongosenzi kwimfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (26,b,d,f,h). Izivakalisi ezilandelayo zibonisa ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana lenjongosenzi lesenzi – u phambuka ayiziphathi njengo bumbo – zivakalisi ziqhelekileyo esixhoseni.

- i) Kukho izinto ezingavumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi:- isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho imfezekiso echazwe njenge mvelaphi: Okulandelayo ibinzana lesibizo alinakubekwa kwindawo yentloko. Oku kulandelayo kubonisa impawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisixhosa.

- 26) a) Ibala liphambuka ibhola.  
(The playground turns out the ball.)  
(The playground roll out the ball.), i.e. The ball falls out of the playground.
- i) \* Ibala liyayiphambuka ibhola.  
(She playground is turning out the ball.)  
(The playground is rolling out the ball.)
- ii) \* Ibhola iphambukwa libala.  
(The ball is being turned out by the playground.)  
(The ball is being rolled out by the playground.)
- b) Umgca uphambuka umbhoxo.  
(The line turns the rugby ball)  
(The line controls the ball)
- i)\* Umgca uyawuphambuka umbhoxo.  
(The rugby ball is being turned by the line)  
(The rugby ball is being controlled by the line.)
- ii)\* Umbhoxo uphambukwa ngumgca.  
(The rugby ball is being turned back by the line)  
(The rugby ball is being controlled by the line)

- c) Iathletiki iphambuke Idutywa.  
 (The athletics turns at Idutywa.)  
 (The athletics returns from Idutywa)
- i)\* Iathletiki iyayiphambuka idutywa  
 (Athletics is turning Idutywa)  
 (Athletics is returning Idutywa.)  
 (The athletics goes back from Idutywa)
- ii) \* Idutywa iphambukwa yiathletiki.  
 (Idutywa is being turned by athletics)  
 (Idutywa is being returned by athletics)
- b) Uggaphu uphambuka ebusweni.  
 (The skipping rope turns at the face)  
 (The skipping rope whips the face)
- i) \* Uggaphu uyabuphambuka ubuso.  
 (The skipping rope is turning the face)  
 (The skipping rope is whipping the face)
- ii) \* Ubuso buphambukwa nguggaphu.  
 (The face is being turned by the skipping rope)  
 (The face is being whipped by the skipping rope)

Qaphela ukuba kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyi-adyumenti yomxholo. Izivakalisi eziku (27a – d). azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (27 a – d) ibonakalisiwe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo: -

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| { | i - adyumenti 1 = ibinzane lesibizo esiyintloko imvelaphi<br>i - adyumenti 2 = ibinzana lesibizo, esiyinjongosenzi umxholo<br>isiganeko = ubume | } |
|---|---|---|



Ingcaciso yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko u-phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (27 a – d) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo: -

{	i - adyumentu 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko umxholo i - adyumentu 2 = ibinzana lesibizo, mvelaphi isiganeko = ubume	}
---	---	---

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Apha eyona nto ibalulekileyo kukuphonononga ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku (25) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo. Ngaloo ndlela kucaciswe uhlobo lwesiganeko kwizivakalisi eziku (25a; c; e; g) nezithelekiswe neziku (25b; d; f; h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi : -

- 27) a) Umbhoxo uphambuka emgceni nomdlali.  
 (Rugby turns away from the line by the player)  
 (Rugby goes out of line by the player)
- b) \* Umgca uphambuka umbhoxo nomdlali.  
 (The line turns away the rugby by the player)  
 (The line goes out the rugby by the player)  
 (The line is where the rugby goes out by the player)
- c) Iathletiki iphambuka eldutywa ehlotyeni.  
 (Athletics turns back from the idutywa in summer)  
 (Athletics returns from Idutywa in summer)
- d) \* Idutywa iphambuka iAthletiki ehlotyeni.  
 (Idutywa turns back athletics in summer)  
 (Athletics returns from Idutywa in summer)
- e) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphambuka ezipalini ngumgadi.  
 (The soccer ball turns at the goals by the goal keeper)  
 (The soccer ball returns from the goals by the goal keeper)

- f) \* lipali ziphambuka ibhola ekhatywayo ngumgadi.  
 (The goals turns the soccer ball by the goal keeper)  
 (The goals returns the soccer ball by the goal keeper)
- g) Uggaphu uphambuka ebusweni xa ekhawuleza.  
 (The skipping rope turns on the face when it has been played quickly)  
 (The skipping rope whips on the face when it has been played quickly)
- h) \*Ubuso buphambuka uggaphi xa ekhawuleza.  
 (The face turns the skipping rope when it has been played quickly)  
 (The face whips the skipping rope when it has been played quickly)

Malunga eziku (27) nokutshintshana kwazo eziya ziku (27a, c, e, g) zamkelekile kuzo izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Kodwa kweziya ziku (27 b; d; f;h) azamkelekanga ezi zivakalisi malunga nezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni nokuchazwe apha ngentla izihlomelo zokumis' ixesha ezibonakala kwisenzi u-phambuka kwizivakalisi ngokolwakhiwo lwe- adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesi ganeko sika phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (27a; c; e; g) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lungezantsi : -

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{i-adyumentu 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko umdlalo (umxholo)} \\ \text{i-adyumentu 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongasenzi (imvelaphi)} \\ \text{isiganeko = isifezekiso} \end{array} \right)$$

Izivakalisi eziku (27b; d; f; h) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo: -

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{i-adyumentu 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko umdlalo, imvelaphi} \\ \text{i-adyumentu 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi umdlalo} \\ \text{isiganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo} \end{array} \right)$$

### Uhlobo lolwakhiwo kwesiganeko.

Kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (28 a – e) zitshintshana neziku (i) ku (28 a –e). Intsingiselo yazo iyafana. Malunga nodidi lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-phambuka ku (i) ku (28 a – d) igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis' ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini



endizakulubonakalisa apha kwezi zivakalisi zilandelayo : - Yaye ndizakuzichaza ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku (27b; d; f; h) ngasentla yaye zona azithathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

- 28) a) i) Umbhoxo uphambuka emgceni xa ugityiselwe.  
(The rugbyball turns away from the line when it has been thrown)  
(The rugbyball goes out of the line when it has been thrown)
- ii) Umgca uphambuka umbhoxo xa ugityiselwe.  
(The line turns away the rugbyball when it has been thrown)  
(The line goes out the rugbyball when it has been thrown)
- b) i) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphambuka ezipalini xa ikhatyiweyo.  
(The soccer ball turns at the goals when it has been kicked)  
(The soccer returns at the goals when it has been kicked)
- ii) Iipali ziphambuka ibhola ekhatywayo xa ikhatyiweyo.  
(The goals turn the soccer ball when it has been kicked)  
(The goals returns from the soccer when it has been kicked)
- c) i) Iathletiki iphambuka eDutywa ngexesha lasehlotyeni.  
(Athletics turns at Idutywa in summer)  
(Athletics returns from Idutywa in summer)
- ii) Idutywa iphambuka iathletiki ngexesha lesehlotyeni.  
(Idutywa turns athletics in summer)  
(Idutywa returns athletics in summer)

Kwezi zivakalisi zingentla igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika – phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (28 a – e) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo: -

i-adyumentu 1 = umdlalo, umxholo i-adyumentu 2 = isalathandawo, indawo isiganeko = isifezekiso
--

Izivakalisi zika 28 ezika (ii) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo: -

{	i-adyumenti 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi i-adyumenti 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umdlalo isiganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo	}
---	---	---

-phambuka

- (29) a) 'goes out'
- i) Umbhoxo uphambuka engceni  
(Rugby turns out of the line.)  
(Rugby goes out of the line.)
- b) 'score'
- i) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphambuka ezipalini.  
(The soccer ball turns at the goals)  
( The soccer ball scores at the goals)
- c) 'whip'
- i) Ugqaphu uphambuka ebusweni.  
(The skipping rope turns at the face)  
(The skipping rope whips on the face)

Kwezi zivakalisi zilapha ngezantsi ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo luthungelwano. Imfezekiso yesalathandawo ithathwa sisenzi u-phambuka. Izivakalisi eziku (30b; d; f; h) iadyumenti eyenzeke njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala ichazwe ngengomxholo.

- 30) a) Incoko iphambuka ematyaleni.  
(The talk turns in the court)  
(The talk becomes difficult in the court)  
=>Things become bad in the court.



- b) Amatyalaphambuka incoko.  
 (The court turns the talk)  
 (The court changes the talk)
- c) Ileta iphambuka eposini  
 (The letter turns back from the office)  
 (The letter returns back from the office)  
 =>It returns back when it has been signed /addressed wrongly.
- d) Iposi iphambuka ileta.  
 (The post office turns back the letter)  
 (The post office returns back the letter)
- e) Impikiswano iphambuka eofisini.  
 (An argument turns back in the office)  
 (An argument blurt out in the office)
- f) Iofisi iphambuka impikiswano.  
 (The office turns back an argument)  
 (The office blurt out an argument)
- g) Umyalezo uphambuka entlanganisweni.  
 (The message turns in the meeting)  
 (The message squanders in the meeting)
- h) Intlanganiso iphambuka umyalezo.  
 (The meeting turns the message)  
 (The meeting squanders the message)

Inkcazelo ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumenteni nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (30a; c; e; g) ibonakala ngolu hlobo lungezantsi: -

{	i-adyumenteni 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko uthungelwana (umxholo)	}
	i-adyumenteni 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo, imvelaphi	
	isiganeko = inguqulo	

Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilandelayo eziku (30b; d; f; h). Apha kubonakala imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yimfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi okanye kumxholo wezi zivakalisi zitshintshanayo zingentla. Qaphela ukuba isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayamekelakanga kwisithuba sentloko kwisenziwa. Ukutsho oko ndichaza okuqhubekayo ekubumbeni imeko yenjongosenzi kulwimi lwethu lwesixhosa: Khangela kwezi zivakalisi zilapha ngezantsi: -

- 31) a) Amatyala aphambuka incoko.  
 (The court turns the talk)  
 (The court changes the talk)
- i) \* Amatyala ayayiphambuka incoko.  
 (The court is turning the talk)  
 (The court is changing the talk)
- ii) \* Incoko iphambukwa ngamatyala  
 (The talk is being turned by the court)  
 (The talk is being changed by the court)
- b) Iposi iphambuka ileta.  
 (The post office turns back the letter)  
 (The post office returns back the letter)
- i)\* Iposi iyayiphambuka ileta.  
 (The post office is turning back the letter)  
 (The post office is returning back the letter)
- ii) \* Ileta iphambukwa yiposi.  
 (The letter is being turned back by the post office)  
 (The letter is being returned back by the post office)
- c) Iofisi iphambuka impikiswano.  
 (The office turns back tanargument)  
 (The office blurts out an argument)



- i) \* Iofisi iyayiphambuka impikiswano.  
 (The office is turing back an argument)  
 (The office is blurting out an argument)
- ii) \* Impikiswano iphambukwa yiofisi.  
 (An argument is being turned back by the office)  
 (An argument is being blurted out by the office)
- d) Intlanganiso iphambuka umyalezo.  
 (The meeting turns the message)  
 (The meeting squanders the message)
- i) \* Intlanganiso iyawuphambuka umyalezo.  
 (The meeting is turning the message)  
 (The meeting squanders the message)
- ii) \* Umyalezo uphambukwa yitlanganiso.  
 (The message is being turned by the meeting)  
 (The message is being squandered by the meeting)

Izivakalisi ezilapha ngentla zicacisa ukuba ibinzama lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyadyumenli yomxholo. Ndithetha ngezivakalisi eziku (31 a – d). ezi zivalisi okuqaphelekayo azizekelisi zimpawu ncakasana ezinxulumana nemfezeko yenjongosenzi yesenzi. Ime ngolu hlobo ke inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe adyumententi nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko kwisenzi u-phambuka phofu kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (31 a – d):-

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} i - \text{adyumententi 1} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi} \\ i - \text{adyumententi 2} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, ithungelwano} \\ \text{Isiganeko} = \text{ubume} \end{array} \right)$$

Qwalaselo malunga nolwakhiwo lwezivakalisi ezi ku (ii) ku (31 – a – d)

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} i - \text{adyumententi 1} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano umxholo} \\ i - \text{adyumententi 2} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi} \\ \text{isiganeko} = \text{Ubume.} \end{array} \right)$$

### 3.2.6 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi

Okuqhubekayo ke apha imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ivela emva kwesenzi. Apha ndivavanya okanye ndiphonononga ukuba izivakalisi eziku (31) zibenako ukuthatha okanye ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo. Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilapha ngezantsi kwakunye notshintshwano olo lwezi zivakalisi.

- (32) (a) Incoko iphambuka ematyaleni xa sekukudala.  
 (The talk turns in the court after a long time)  
 (The talk becomes difficult in the court after a long time)
- (b) Amatyala aphambuka incoko xa sekukudala.  
 (The court turns the talk after a long time)  
 (The court makes things difficult after a long time)
- (c) Ileta iphambuka eposini emva kwethuba.  
 (The letter turns back from the post office after a long time)  
 (The letter returns back from the post office after a long time)
- (d) Iposi iphambuka ileta emva kwethuba.  
 (The post office turns back the letter after a long time)  
 (The post office returns back the letter after a long time)

#### Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko

Igatyala lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala kutshintshwano olubonakala kabini oluyakuthi luvele apha kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo:-

- 33) Incoko iphambuka ematyaleni xa kufiike umantyi.  
 (The talk turns in the court when the magistrate has arrived)  
 (The talk becomes difficult in the court when the magistrate has arrived)
- ii) Amatyala aphambuka incoko xa kufiike umantyi.  
 (The court turns the talk when the magistrate has arrived)  
 (The court becomes difficult to talk when the magistrate has arrived)  
 => Things become difficult.



- b) Ileta iphambuka eposini xa ilahlekile.  
 (The letter turns back from the post office when it has lost)  
 (The letter returns back from the post office when it has lost)
- ii) Iposi iphambuka ileta xa ilahlekile.  
 (The post office turns back the letter when it has lost)  
 (The post office returns back the letter when it has lost)
- c) Isikhalazo siphambuka ekhayeni xa kufundwa iziphumo.  
 (A complaint turns at home when the results have read)  
 (A complaint sounds at home when the results have read)
- ii) Ikhaya liphambuka isikhalazo xa kufundwa iziphumo.  
 (Home turns to complaint when the results have read)  
 (Home sounds a complaint when the results have read)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo:-

{	i-adyument 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano (umxholo)
	i-adyument 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi
	isiganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-phambuka kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) ngentla ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lungezantsi:-

{	i-adyumentu 1 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
	i-adyumentu 2 = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uthungelwano
	isiganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo

Ndiphetha ndibonakalisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama neendlela intsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi – uphambuka zizibonakalisa ngayo xa sithi sijonge apha ngezantsi ku (34). Amasuntswana entsingiselo yegama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-phambuka kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa (uthungelwano). Inguqulelo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni ime ngolu hlobo:-

- 34) a) 'turn'; 'squander'
- i) Intlanganiso iphambuka umyalezo.  
(The meeting turns the message)  
(The meeting squanders the message)
- b) 'difficult'
- i) Incoko iphambuka ematyaleni.  
(The talk turns in the court)  
(The talk becomes difficult in the court)
- c) 'sound'
- i) Isikhalazo siphambuka ekhayeni.  
(A complaints turns at home)  
(A complaint sounds at home)

### 3.2.7 Isishwankathelo

Kwesisahluko kuphononongwa inkcazelo ethe gca ngokwekati emhlophe ehlungwini malunga noluhlu lweendidi ezikhethekileyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenthi yesenzi esingu-phambuka. Kwakhona kubekho nochazo olungafaniyo olwenziwa ngokwamagama endibaniso e-adyumenthi zemfezekiso. Ndiye ndabonisa ukuba isenzi u-phambuka senzeka njani xa izivakalisi zibonakalisa utshintshwano olwahlukeneyo kuphinde notoliko lwahlukane.

Kubekho utshintshwano lwezivakalisi oluthi libonakalise ibinzana lesibizo elithabatha injongosenzi. Ndiye ndakubonakalisa ngokupheleleyo ukuba zikhona izivakalisi ezibe nakho ukuthatha izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kodwa ezinye izivakalisi zingabinako ukwenza njalo.



## ISAPHLUKO 4

### UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI MALUNGA NEPOLISEMI YAMAGAMA NGOKUSEBENZISA ISENZI U –JIKA

#### 4.1 INTSHAYELELO

Okubalulekileyo kwesi sahluko kukuba isenzi u-jika usebenza kanjani kwizivakalisi ngokwesemantiki yelekhisikoni. Okunye okubalulekileyo kukuqwalasela ukuba yintoni eqaphelekayo kwezi zivakalisi zinesisenzi esingu -jika. Okunye okuqaphelekayo kukuba izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha namagatya ezihlanganisi okumi'isixesha aza kubonakala njani.

#### 4.2 IIMPAWU EZIKHETHIWEYO ZEBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO

##### 4.2.1 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [uluntu].

Apha okubalulekileyo kukuphonononga uludwe lweendidi ezinyuliweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se- adyumentu yesenzi u-jika. Kuza kubonakala ukuba u-jika uvela kanjani kwizivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ezingafaniyo ezibonisa isiphumo senkcazelo eyahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama elingu-jika. Kwizivakalisi ezilapha ngezantsi ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomenzeli luluntu. Apha ke esisenzi singu –jika sibonisa imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilandelayo :

##### **Jika [uluntu]**

1. a) Isiquququ sijika ekhitshini.  
(An agile person turns from the kitchen).  
(An agile person works in the kitchen).
- b) Ikhithi lijika isiquququ.  
(The kitchen is where an agile person turns).  
(The kitchen is where an agile person works).
- c) Inggondi ijika edyunivesithi.  
( An intelligent turns from the university).  
(An intelligent utilizes the university).

Idyunivesithi ijika ingqondi.

(The university turns the intelligent).

(The university utilizes the intelligent).

d) Uchwenene ujika eludakeni.

(A gentleman turns back from the mud).

(A gentleman returns back from the mud).

e) Udaka lujika uchwenene.

(The mud turns back the gentleman).

(The mud returns back the gentleman)., i.e. the mud is where the gentleman turns back

f) Umqwebedu ujika entolongweni.

(The hardened criminal turns at the prison).

(The hardened criminal arrests in the prison).

Ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika ku (1a, c, e,g) ilekhisikoni ibonakala ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi.:

(	i - adyumentu yokuqala	:	uluntu, umenzeli.	)
	i - adyumentu yesibini	:	isalathandawo, imvelaphi.	
	Isiganeko	:	inguqulo.	

Zona izivakalisi eziku (1b, d, f, h) malunga nolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ibonakala ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi :

(	i –adyumentu yokuqala	:	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.	)
	i – adyumentu yesibini	:	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uluntu.	
	isiganeko	:	ubume.	

Kukhe kwenzeke ukuba kubekho imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yesifezekisi sebinzana sesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku (1b,d,f,h ). Ezi zivakalisi zilandelayo zibonisa imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u –jika ayisebenzi



njengenjongosenzi yobumbo –zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kulwimi lwesiXhosa. Kukho izinto ezingavumelekanga kwimofoloji : isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso echazwe ngokomenzeli. Okwesibini ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa. Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilapha ngezantsi.:

2. a) Ikhithshi lijika isiquququ.  
(The kitchen turns the agile person).  
(The kitchen is where the agile person turns).
- (i) \* Ikhithshi liyasijika isiquququ.  
(The kitchen is turning the agile person).
- (ii) \* Isiquququ sijikwa likhithshi.  
(Agile person is being turned by the kitchen).  
(Agile person is being worked by the kitchen).
- b) Idyunivesithi ijika ingqondi.  
(The university turns the intelligent).  
(The university utilizes the intelligent).
- (i) Idyunivesithi iyayijika ingqondi.  
(The university turns the intelligent).  
(The university utilizes the intelligent).
- (ii) \* Ingqondi ijikwa yidyunivesithi.  
(An intelligent is being turned by the university).  
(An intelligent is being utilized by the university).
- c) Udaka lujika uchwenene.  
(The mud turns the gentleman).  
(The mud returns the gentleman).
- (i) \* Udaka luyamjika uchwenene.  
(The mud is turning the gentleman).  
(The mud is returning the gentleman).

- (ii) \* Uchwenene ujikwa ludaka.  
 (The gentleman is being turned by the mud).  
 (The gentleman is being returned by the mud).
- d) Intolongo ijika umqwebedu.  
 (The prison turns the hardened criminal).  
 (The prison arrests the hardened criminal).
- (i) \* Intologo iyamjika umqwebedu.  
 (The prison is turning the hardened criminal).  
 (The prison is arresting the hardened criminal).
- (ii) \* Umqwebedu ujikwa yintolongo.  
 (The hardened criminal is being turned by the prison)

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwesivakalisi, umenzeli webinzana lesibizo uluntu ubonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi

Okubalulekileyo apha kukuphononongwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku (1) zamkele izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha nezihlomelo zohlobo. Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilandelayo.

3. (a) Isiquququ sijika ekhitshini rhoqo  
 (An agile person turn from the kitchen continually)  
 (An agile person works in the kitchen continually).
- b) \* Ikhithi lijika isiquququ rhoqo.  
 (The kitchen turns an agile person continually).  
 (The kitchen works in the kitchen continually).
- c) Ingqondi ijika edyunivesithi nyaka nonyaka.  
 (An intelligent turns from the university every year).  
 (An intelligent utilizes the university every year).



- d) \* Idyunivesithi ijika ingqondi nyaka nonyaka.  
 (The university turns the intelligent every year).  
 (The university utilizes the intelligent every year).
- d) Uchwenene ujika eludakeni ngenj'ixukuxa.  
 (The gentleman turns back from the mud in the morning).  
 (The gentleman returns back from the mud in the morning).
- f)\* Udaka lujika uchwenene ngenj'ixukuxa.  
 (The mud turns back the gentleman in the morning).  
 (The mud returns back the gentleman in the morning ).
- g) Umqwebedu ujika entolongweni nyaka nonyaka.  
 (The hardened criminal turns at the prison every year).  
 (The hardened criminal arrests in the prison every year).
- h) \* Intolongo ijika umqwebedu nyaka nonyaka.  
 ( The prison turns the hardened criminal every year).  
 (The prison arrests the hardened criminal every year).

Izivakalisi eziku (3a, c, e, g) zithelekiswa nezivakalisi eziku (3b, d, f, h). Izivakalisi eziqalayo zibonisa uhlobo lwesiganeko. Izivakalisi ezigqibelayo njengo (3.b, d,f,h) zibonisa ubume ngokubhekisele kwimizekelo yendawo. Oku kungafani kohlobo lwesiganeko ndingalubonisa ngokwenkcazelo yelekhisikoni u-jika ngokwengqokelela eyiyo yezivakalisi ngalendlela ilandelayo ngokwezivakalisi eziku ( 3a; c; e; f )

$$\square \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{i- adyumenthi 1} = \text{uluntu.} \\ \text{i- adyumenthi 2} = \text{imvelaphi, isalathandawo.} \\ \text{isiganeko} = \text{isifezekiso sephanyazo.} \end{array} \right)$$

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-jika nenkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenthi kwizivakalisi eziku (3b, d, f, h) iboniswa ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi. :

(	i- adyumentu 1	=	imvelaphi.
	i- adyumentu 2	=	uluntu.
	isiganeko	=	ubume.

Ndiphela ndibonise isemantiki yelekhisikoni ebonisa ngokungafaniyo malunga nesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama nokusebenzisa iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u –jika eziboniswe kwizivakalisi eziku 3.

#### Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubulwanyana]

Apha ngezantsi kukho izivakalisi eziku (4a, c,e,g) kwezi zivakalisi ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomenzeli bubulwanyana. Kulapho ke isenzi u –jika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwakhona apha ngezantsi kukho izivakalisi eziku (4b, d, f, h), zona ke zitshintshana neziya ziku(4a, c, e,g). Apho ke i-adyumentu yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko icacisa indawo. Imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo iboniswe ngokomenzeli:

4. a) Imfene ijika ehlathini.  
(The baboon turns at the forest).  
(The baboon disappears in the forest).
- b) Ihlathi lijika imfene.  
( The forest turns the baboon).  
(The forest disappears the baboon).
- c) Icikilishe lijika emnyango.  
(The lizard turns away from the door).  
(The lizard runs away from the door).
- d) Umnyango ujika icikilishe.  
(The door turns away the lizard).  
(The door runs away the lizard).



- e) Ibhokhwe ijika esangweni.  
(The goat turns at the gate).  
(The goat enters the gate).
- f) Isango lijika ibhokhwe.  
(The gate turns the goat).  
(The gate enters the goat).
- g) Itakane lijika ebuhlanti.  
(The lamb turns at the kraal).  
(The lamb gets in the kraal).
- h) Ubuhlanti bujika itakane.  
(The kraal turns the lamb).  
(The kraal gets in the lamb).  
(The kraal is the place where the lamb gets in).

Ingcaciso yelekisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwe –adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi ezingentla ku (4a, c, e, g) zimi ngolu hlobo :

i-adyumentu 1	=	ubulwanyana (umenzeli).
i-adyumentu 2	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi.
isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

Izivakalisi eziku (4b, d, f,h) zibonakaliswa ngolu hlobo.

i-adyumentu 1	=	into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi.
i-adyumentu 2	=	ubulwanyana (umenzeli).
isiganeko	=	ubume.

Qwalasela izivakalisi ezilandelayo, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u –jika ayisebenzi njenge njongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi. Kodwa kukho izinto emaziqwalaseleke. Eyokuqala ithi isimamva sesivumelanisi senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso echazwe njengomenzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi. Okwesibini

ibinzana lesibizo alinakubekwa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa. Khawuqwalasele ezi zivakalisi zilandelayo:-

5. a) Ihlathi lijika imfene.  
(The forest turns the baboon).  
The forest disappears the baboon).
- (i) \* Ihlathi liyayijika imfene.  
(The forest is turning the baboon).  
(The forest is disappearing the baboon).
- (ii) \* Imfene ijikwa lihlathi.  
(The baboon is being turned by the forest).  
(The baboon is being disappeared by the forest).
- b) Umnyango ujika icikilishe.  
(The door turns away the lizard).  
(The door is the place where the lizard runs away).
- (i) \* Umnyango uyalijika icikilishe.  
(The door is turning away the lizard).  
(The door is running away the lizard).
- (ii) \* Icikilishe lijikwa ngumnyango.  
(The lizard is being turned away by the door).
- c) Isango lijika ibhokhwe  
(The gate turns the goat).  
(The gate enters the goat).
- (i) \* Isango liyayijika ibhokhwe.  
(The gate is turning the goat).  
(The gate is entering the goat).



- (ii) \* Ibhokhwe ijikwa lisango.  
(The goat is being turned by the gate).  
(The goat is being entered by the goat).
- d) Ubuhlanti bujika itakane .  
(The kraal turns the lamb ).  
(The kraal is where the lamb get in).
- (i) \* Ubuhlanti buyalijika itakane.  
(The kraal is turning the lamb).  
(The kraal is getting in the kraal).
- (ii)\* Itakane lijikwa bubuhlanti.  
(The lamb is being turned by the kraal).

Kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi –adyumentu yomenzeli ku (5 a–d) yaye akubonakali zimpawu ziqhelekileyo malunga nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi : umenzeli webinzana lesibizo [ubulwanyana] sibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi.

Okubalulekileyo apha kweli candelo kukuphonononga ukuba izivakalisi eziku(4) zibenakho ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha nezihlomelo zohlobo. Apha ndichaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (4a, c, e, g) nazo ezi zivakalisi zitshintshana nezi ku(6 b, d, f, h).

- 6 a) Imfene ijika ehlathini emini.  
(The baboon turns at the forest during the day).  
(The baboon disappears in the forest during the day).
- b) \* Ihlathi lijika imfene emini.  
(The forest turns the baboon during the day).  
(The forest disappears the baboon during the day).

- c) Icikilise ijika emnyango ngorhatya.  
(The lizard turns away from the door at twilight).  
(The lizard runs away from the door at twilight).
- d) \* Umnyango ujika icikilise ngorhatya.  
(The door turns away the lizard at twilight).  
(The door runs away the lizard at twilight).
- e) Ibhokwe ijika esangweni ukutshona kwelanga.  
(The goat turns at the gate at sunset).  
(The goat enters the gate at sunset).
- f) \* Isango ijika ibhokhwe ukutshona kwelanga.  
(The gate turns the goat at sunset).  
(The gate enters the goat at sunset).
- g) Itakane ijika ebuhlanti kusasa.  
(The lamb turns at the kraal in the morning).  
(The lamb gets in the kraal in the morning).

Kukho iyantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko. Zingabonakaliswa ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi :-

i- adyumenthi 1	=	ubulwanyana (umenzeli).
i- adyumenthi 2	=	engaphefumliyo, isalathandawo.
isiganeko	=	isifezekiso.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenthi kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (7 b, d, f,h) izezwe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo :-

i- adyumenthi 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.
i- adyumenthi 2	=	ubulwanyana (umenzeli).
isiganeko	=	ubume.



Ndiphela ndicacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ebonisa ngokucacileyo iyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama nokusebenzisa iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u –jika ezibonakaliswe kwizivakalisi eziku (6). Isenzi u –jika sinako ukubonisa umzekelo wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.

**- jika**

- 7 a) 'turn', 'utilizes'.  
 (i) Igqondi ijika edyunivesithi.  
 (An intelligent turns from the university).  
 (An intelligent utilizes the university).
- b) 'turn', 'arrest'.  
 (i) Umqwebedu ujika entolongweni.  
 (The hardened criminal turns at the prison).  
 (The hardened criminal is arrested in the prison).
- c) 'turn', 'disappear'.  
 (i) Imfene ijika ehlathini.  
 (The baboon turns at the forest).  
 (The baboon disappears in the forest).
- d) 'turn', 'enter'.  
 (i) Ibhokhwe ijika esangweni .  
 (The goat turns at the gate).  
 (The goat enters the gate ).

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo]. Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (8a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se –adyumentu yomenzeli zizinto zendalo. Kwizivakalisi eziku (8 b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (8a, c,e,g) i-adyumentu efunyanwa njengebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ibonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo iphindaphindwe njengomenzeli.

- 8 a) Imvula ijika ezilalini.  
 (The rain turns to the rural areas).  
 (The rain falls to the rural areas).

- b) Iilali zijika imvula .  
(The rural areas turns the rain).  
(The rural areas is the place where the rain falls).
- c) Umsi ujika empumlweni.  
(The smoke turns in the nose).  
(The smoke suffocates).
- d) Impumlo ijika umsi.  
(The nose turns the smoke ).  
(The nose is the part where the smoke suffocates).
- e) Izulu lijika edolophini.  
(The weather turns in town).  
(The weather changes in town).
- f) Idolophu ijika izulu.  
(The town turns weather).  
(The town changes weather).
- g) Ingxolo ijika emagumbini.  
(The noise turns to the rooms).  
(The noise is disturbing ).
- h) Amagumbi ajika ingxolo.  
(The rooms turns the noise).  
(The rooms is where the noise takes place).

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku (8 b, d, f, h). Ngokubhekelelisele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana yesenzi u –jika ayisebenzi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo – zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisi Xhosa kuba isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho kwemfezekiso etolikwe njengomenzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi. Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko



kwisenziwa. Oku ke konke kubonisa iimpawu ezimisa umgangatho wenjongosenzi kwisi Xhosa.

9. a) lilali zijika imvula.  
( The rural areas turns the rain).  
(The rural areas fall the rain), i.e. The rural areas is the place where the rain falls.
- (i) \* lilali ziyayijika imvula.  
(The rural areas are turning the rain).  
(The rural areas are falling the rain), i.e. The rural areas is the place where rain drops down.
- (ii) \* Imvula ijikwa zilali.  
(The rain is being turned by the rural areas).  
(The rain is being fallen by the rural areas).
- b) Impumlo ijika umsi.  
(The nose turns the smoke).  
(The nose suffocates).
- (i)\* Impumlo iyamjika umsi.  
(The nose is turning the smoke).  
(The nose is suffocating the smoke).
- (ii) \* Umsi ujikwa yimpumlo.  
(The smoke is being turned by the nose).  
(The smoke is being suffocated by the nose).
- c) Idolophu ijika izulu.  
(The town turns the weather).  
(The town changes weather), i.e. The town is where the weather changes.

- (i) \* Idolophu iyalijika izulu.  
(The town is turning weather)  
(The town is changing weather).
- (ii) \* Izulu lijikwa yidolophu.  
( Weather is being turned by the town).  
(Weather is being changed by the town).
- d) Amagumbi ajika ingxolo.  
(The rooms turns inside the noise).  
(The rooms is where the noise perplex).
- (i) \* Amagumbi ayayijika ingxolo.  
(The rooms are turning the noise).  
(The rooms are perplexing).
- (ii) \* Ingxolo ijikwa ngamagumbi.  
(The noise is being turned inside by the rooms).  
(The noise is being perplexed by the rooms).

Isenzi u –jika unamasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ngolu hlobo lulandelayo xa sijonge kwizivakalisi ezi ku (8).

- a) 'fall'.  
(i) Imvula ijika ezilalini.  
(The rain turns to the rural areas).  
(The rain falls to the rural areas).
- b) 'suffocate'.  
(i) Umsi ujika empumlweni.  
(The smoke turns in the nose).  
(The smoke suffocates).



- c) 'change'.  
 (i) Izulu lijika edolophini.  
 (The weather turns in town).  
 (The weather changes in town).
- d) 'disturb'.  
 (i) Ingxolo ijika emagumbini.  
 (The noise turns to the rooms).  
 (The noise is disturbing ).

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa]

Apha ngezantsi kukho izivakalisi eziku(10a, c, e, g). Isenzi u –jika ugcine imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se – adyumentu yendawo zizinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa. Kukho nezivakalisi eziku (10b, d, f, h) Zona zitshintshana neziya ziku (10 a, c, e, g). I –adyumentu yenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo. Ithi ibonise umenzeli into ephefumlayo. Kukho imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo ethe yachazwa njenge mvelaphi.

10. a) Ilitye lijika umbona.  
 (Grinding stone turns the mealies).  
 (Grinding stone grinds the mealies).
- b) Umbona ujika elityeni.  
 (Mealies turns in the grinding stone).  
 (Mealies grinds in the grinding stone).
- c) Ityuwa ijika ukutya.  
 (Salt turns food).  
 (Salt gives taste in food).
- d) Ukutya kujika etyuweni.  
 (The food turns in salt).  
 (The food changes in salt).

- e) Intlantsi zijika umpheki.  
(The sparks turns out the cooker).  
(The sparks burns the cooker).
- f) Umpheki ujika iintlantsi.  
(The cooker turns the sparks).  
(The cooker extinguishes the sparks).
- g) Ityhefu ijika isisu.  
(The poison turns the stomach).  
(The poison damages the stomach).
- h) Isisu sijika ityhefu.  
(The stomach turns the poison).  
(The stomach damages the poison), i.e. The stomach destroys the poison.

Izivakalisi eziku (10a, c, e, g) zibonisa inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe -  
adyumenti nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u – jika ngolu hlobo

{	i- adyumenti 1	=	Izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa.	}
	i- adyumenti 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo, into ephefumlayo, umenzeli.	
	Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe –adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko  
sesenzi u – jika kwizivakalisi eziku (10 b, d, e,h) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo :-

{	i- adyumenti 1	=	into ephefumlayo , umenzeli.	}
	i- adyumenti 2	=	isalathandawo, izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa.	
	Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.	

Kuyenzeka ke ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi  
ezitshintshanayo ku (10 b, d, f, h) zingayithathi injongosenzi. Qwalasela ezi zivakalisi  
zilandelayo :-



11. a) Ilitye lijika umbona.  
(The grinding stone turns the mealies).  
(The grinding stone grinds the mealies).
- (i) \* Ilitye liyawujika umbona.  
(The grinding stone is turning the mealies).  
(The grinding stone is grinding the mealies).
- (ii) Umbona ujikwa ngamatye.  
(The mealies is being turned by the grinding stones).  
(The mealies is being grinded by the grinding stones).
- b) Ityuwa ijika ukutya .  
(The salt turns food).  
(The salt gives taste in food ).
- (i) \* Ityuwa iyakujika ukutya.  
(The salt is turning food).  
(The salt is giving taste in food).
- (ii) Ukutya kujikwe yityuwa.  
(The food is being turned by the salt).  
(The food is being tasted by the salt).
- c) lintlantsi zijika umpheki.  
(The sparks turns the cooker).  
(The sparks burns the cooker).
- (i) \* lintlantsi ziyamjika umpheki.  
(The sparks are turning out the cooker).  
(The sparks are burning the cooker).
- (ii) \* Umpheki ujikwa ziintlantsi.  
(The cooker is being turned out by the sparks).  
(The cooker is being burnt by the sparks).

- d) Ityhefu ijika isisu.  
(The poison turns the stomach).  
(The poison damages the stomach).
- (i) \* Ityhefu iyasijika isisu.  
(The poison is turning the stomach).  
(The poison is damaging the stomach), i.e. The stomach is upset of the poison.
- (ii) \* Isisu sijikwa yityhefu.  
(The stomach is being turned by the poison).  
(The stomach is being damaged by the poison).

Kwezi zivakalisi zilapha ngentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi i- adyumentu yendawo ku (11 a-d) ayibonakalisi zimpawu ezizizo malunga nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi u –jika.

Ingcaciso yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe –adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko zika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (11 a- d) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi.

(	i- adyumentu 1	=	izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa.	)
	i- adyumentu 2	=	izinto ezingaphefumliyo.	
	Isiganeko	=	ubume.	

Malunga nezivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (11 a-d ) kubonakaliswe ngolu hlobo :-

(	i- adyumentu 1	=	izinto eziphefumlayo nezingaphefumliyo.	)
	i- adyumentu 2	=	izinto zendalo.	
	Isiganeko	=	ubume.	

Isemantiki yelekhisikoni icaciswa ngokucacileyo ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u –jika. Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alapha ngezantsi angafaniswa nesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana Isibizo esiyintloko esibonisa izinto zendalo. Zithi zibonise umzekelo wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni ngolu hlobo luboniswa apha ngezantsi.



**-jika**

- 12 a) 'turn', 'grind'.  
(i) Ilitye lijika umbona.  
(The stone turns the mealies).  
(The stone grinds the mealies).
- b) 'taste'.  
(i) ltyuwa ijika ukutya.  
(Salt turns food).  
(Salt gives taste in food).
- c) 'burn'.  
(i) lintlantsi zijika umpheki.  
(The sparks turns the cooker).  
(The sparks burns the cooker).
- d) 'extinguish'.  
(i) Umpheki ujika iintlantsi.  
(The cooker turns the sparks).  
(The cooker extinguishes the sparks).
- e) 'damage'.  
(i) lthyefu ijika isisu.  
(The poison turns the stomach).  
(The poison damages the stomach).

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [into eyenziwe ngumntu]

- 13 a) Ikhuba lijika ivili.  
(The plough turns the wheel).  
(The plough twists the wheel).
- b) Ivili lijika ekhubeni.  
(The wheel turns on the plough).  
(The wheel twists on the plough).

- c) Ipeki ijika umphini.  
(A pick -axe turns the handle).  
(A pick- axe loosens the handle).
- d) Umphini uujika epekini.  
(The handle turns at the pick – axe).  
(The handle loosens at the pick- axe).
- e) Isingqusho sijika umbona.  
(A mortar turns the mealies).  
(A mortar stamps the mealies).
- f) Umbona ujika esingqushweni.  
(The mealies turns in the mortar).  
(The mealies stamps in the mortar).
- g) Ikiliva ijika ivili.  
(The wheel –barrow turns the wheel).  
(The wheel- barrow twists the wheel).
- g) Ivili lijika ekiliveni.  
(The wheel turns on the wheel – barrow).

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (14 a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:-

(	i-adyumentu yokuqala =	into eyenziwe ngumntu	)
	i-adyumentu yesibini =	ibinzana lesibizo, into engaphefumliyo (umxholo)	
	Isiganeko =	inguqulo	

Inkcaselo yelekhisikoni lwe-adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (14 b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:-



i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	into engaphefumiliyo, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo.
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

Akubonakali zimpawu ziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi kwibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi. Xa ukhangele kwizivakalisi eziku (14 a, c, e, g) ngasentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa njengolu hlobo lubonakaliswe apha ngezantsi.

- 14 a) Ikhuba lijika ivili.  
(The plough turns the wheel).  
(The plough loosens the wheel).
- (i) \* Ikhuba liyalijika ivili.  
(The plough is turning the wheel).  
(The plough is loosening the wheel).
- (ii) \* Ivili lijikwa likhuba.  
(The wheel is being turned by the plough).
- b) Ipeki ijika umphini.  
(A pick – axe turns the handle).  
(A pick – axe loosens the handle).
- (i) \* Ipeki iyawujika umphini.  
(A pick –axe is turning the handle ).  
(A pick – axe is loosening the handle).
- (ii) \* Umphini ujikwa yipeki.  
(The handle is being turned by the pick – axe).  
(The handle is being loosened by the pick – axe).
- c) Isingqusho sijika umbona.  
(The mortar turns the mealies).  
(The mortar stamps the mealies).

- (i) \* Isingqusho sijika umbona .  
 (The mortar is turning the mealies).  
 (The mortar is stamping the mealies).
- (ii) \* Umbona ujikwa sisingqusho.  
 (The mealies is being turned by the mortar).  
 (The mealies is being stamped by the mortar).
- d) Ikiliva ijika ivilli.  
 (The wheel –barrow turns the wheel).  
 (The wheel – barrow loosens the wheel).
- (i) \* Ikiliva iyalijika ivili.  
 (The wheel –barrow is turning the wheel).  
 (The wheel – barrow is loosening the wheel).
- (ii) \* Ivili lijikwa yikiliva.  
 (The wheel is being turned by the wheel – barrow).  
 (The wheel is being loosened by the wheel – barrow).

Okuqhubekayo kwezi zivakalisi zingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi -  
 adyumentu yendawo kuphinde kungabonakali zimpawu ziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene  
 nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

**4.2.3 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi:  
 Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [into eyenziwe ngumntu] ibonakala kwindawo  
 esemva kwesenzi.**

Okubalulekileyo kweli candelo kukuphonononga ukuba izivakalisi eziku(13 a, c, e, g )  
 zibenakho ukuthatha isihlomelo sokumis'ixesha nesihlomelo sesixhobo okanye sohlobo  
 ngaloo ndlela kukubonakalisa uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (13a, c, e, g). :-

- 15 a) \* Ikhuba lijika ivili ngezandla.  
 (The plough turns the wheel with hands).  
 (The plough twists the wheel with hands).



- b) Ivili lijika ekhubeni ngesandla.  
(The wheel turns from the plough with hands).  
(The wheel twists the plough with hands).
- c) \* Ipeki ijika umphini rhoqo.  
(The pick –axe turns the handle always).  
(The pick –axe twists the handle always).
- d) Umphini ujika epekini rhoqo.  
(The handle turns from the pick –axe always).  
(The handle twists from the pick – axe always).
- e) \* Isingqusho sijika umbona ngentsimbi.  
(The mortar turns the mealies with an iron).  
(The mortar stamps the mealies with an iron).
- f) Umbona ujika esingqushweni ngentsimbi.  
(The mealies turns in the mortar with an iron).  
(The mealies stamps in the mortar with an iron).
- g) \* Ikiliva ijika ivili ngezandla .  
(The wheel – barrow turns the wheel with hands).  
(The wheel – barrow twists the wheel with hands).
- h) Ivili lijika ekiliveni ngezandla.  
(The wheel turns in the wheel – barrow with hands).  
(The wheel twists in the wheel – barrow with hands).

Izivakalisi eziku (15 a, c,e,g) azamkeleki ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Kubonakala ukuba isenzi u-jika ubonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezi zohlobo lwesiganeko. Ukungafani kwee ntlobo zeziganeko zingabhencwa kwilekhisikoni yesenzi u –jika kwindidi ezahlukeneyo zezivakalisi. Ingcaciso yelekhisikoni ngokobunjo lwe –adyumentu nolwaxhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (15 a, c, e, g) kubonakala ngolu hlobo lungezantsi. :-

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	into eyenziwe ngumntu, (indawo).
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	umxholo.
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso.

Ingcaciso yelekhisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (15 b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo :-

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, indawo.
isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

### Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko

Izivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (16a-d) lutshintshwano lwezivakalisi zika(i) ku (16 a-d). Ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u –jika ku (i) ka (16 a-d) nendlela ekuthelekiswe ngayo eziku (ii) ku (16 a-d). Igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha libonakala kutshintshwano olubini ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha. Izivakalisi ebezingakwazi ukuthatha izihlomelo zohlobo zithi zamkeleke, umzekelo :-zivakalisi eziku (15 a,c,e,g) yaye apha ku (16 a-d) zamkeleka ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha.

16. a) (i) Ikhuba lijika ivili xa lilimayo.  
 (The plough turns the wheel when it is ploughing).  
 (The plough twists the wheel when it is ploughing).
- (ii) Ivili lijika ekhubeni xa lilimayo.  
 (The wheel turns on the plough when it is ploughing).  
 (The wheel twists on the plough when it is ploughing).
- b) (i) Ipeki ijika umphini xa indala.  
 (The pick- axe turns the handle when it is old).  
 (The pick –axe loosens the handle when it is old).
- (ii) Umphini ujika epekini xa indala.  
 (The handle turns on the pick- axe when it is old).  
 (The handle loosens the pick –axe when it is old).



- c) (i) Isingqusho sijika umbona xa kungqushwayo.  
(The mortar turns the mealies when it is stumping).  
(The mortar stamps the mealies when it is stamping).
- (ii) Umbona ujika esingqushweni xa kungqushwayo.  
(The mealies turns in the mortar when it is stumping).  
(The mealies stamps in the mortar when it is stamping).
- d) (i) Ikiliva ijika ivili xa iqhutywayo.  
(The wheel –barrow turns the wheel when it is pulling).  
(The wheel – burrow twists the wheel when it is pulling).
- (ii) Ivililijika ekiliveni xa iqhutywayo.  
(The wheel turns on the wheel – barrow when it is pulling).  
(The wheel twists on the wheel – barrow when it is pulling).

Apha kwezi zivakalisi zingentla izihlomelo zegatya lokumis'ixesha lezihlanganisi zivumelekile kutshintshwano olubini. Isenzi u –jika ubonakala ngolu hlobo lulandelayo kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, indawo.
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo.
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwaxhiwo lwe –adyumentu nolwaxhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika malunga nezivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (16 a-d) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi.:-

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo, indawo.
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

Okubalulekileyo apha kwelicandelo kucaciswa isemantiki yelekhisikhoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u –jika apho athe wabonakaliswa ku (16). Kukho amasuntswana entsingiselo yegama. La masuntswana angafaniswa nesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esicacisa into eyenziwe ngumntu. Khangela

izivakalisi eziku (13 a, c, e, g) apha ngentla. Ezi zivakalisi zibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

**- jika**

17. a) 'turn', 'twist'.  
 (i) Ikhuba lijika ivili.  
 (The plough turns the wheel).  
 (The plough twists / loosens the wheel).

'loosen'

- (ii) Ipeki ijika umphini.  
 (The pick- axe turns the handle ).  
 (The pick- axe loosens the handle).

'stamps'

- b) Isingqusho sijika umbona .  
 (The mortar turns the mealies).  
 (The mortar stamps the mealies), i.e. The mortar changes the mealies into stamped mealies.

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [umculo]

Apha ngezantsi kukho izivakalisi eziku (18 a, c, e, g). Kwezi zivakalisi ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se –adyumentu yendawo ngumculo. Isenzi u –jika uthatha imfezekiso yesibizo ichazwe njengendawo.

18. a) Ikhodiyane ijika iqhosha.  
 (An accordion turns the button).  
 (An accordion loosens the button).
- b) Iqhosha lijika ekhodiyaneni.  
 (The button turns in the acoordian).  
 (The button loosens in the accordion).



- c) Igubu lijika isikhumba.  
(A drum turns the hide).  
(A drum becomes old), i.e. A drum depreciates.
- d) Isikhumba sijika egubini.  
(The hide turns on the drum).  
(The hide becomes old on the drum).
- e) Ikatala ijika iingcingo.  
(The guitar turns wires).  
(The guitar bends wires).
- f) Iingcingo zijika ekataleni.  
(The wires turn on the guitar).  
(The wires bend on the guitar).
- g) Umabonakude ujika isitishi.  
(The television turns the channel).  
(The television changes the channel).
- h) Isitishi sijika umabonakude.  
(The channel turns in the television).  
(The channel changes in the television).

Apha ngezantsi kubonakala inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika malunga nezivakalisi zika (18 a, c, e, g).

(	i- adyumentu 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umculo.	)
	i- adyumentu 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo.	
	Isiganeko	=	inkqubo.	

Kwakhona apha ngezantsi kuboniswa ingcaciso yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika malunga nezivakalisi zika (18 b, d, f, h):-

i- adyumentu 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumentu 2	=	isalathandawo , umculo.
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

Ngoku le yinkcazelo malunga nemeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (18 a,c,e,g). Imfezekiso yebinzana lesenzi u –jika ayisebenzi njenge njongosenzi kubumbo zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kulwimi lwesiXhosa.

Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilapha ngezantsi.:-

19. a) Ikhodiyane ijika iqhosha.  
 (An accordian turns the button).  
 (An accordian loosens the button).
- (i) \* Ikhodiyane iyalijika iqhosha.  
 (An accordian is turning the button).  
 (An accordian is loosening the button).
- (ii) \* Iqhosha lijikwa yikhodiyane.  
 (The button is being turned by an accordian).  
 (The button is being loosened by and acoordian).
- b) Igubu lijika isikhumba .  
 (The drum turns the hide ).  
 (The drum becomes old).
- (i) \* Igubu liyasijika isikhumba.  
 (The drum is turning the hide).  
 (The drum is becoming old).  
 (The drum is depreciating).
- (ii) \* Isikhumba sijikwa ligubu.  
 (The hide is being turned by the drum).  
 (The hide is being became old).  
 (The hide is being depreciated).



- c) Ikatala ijika iingcingo.  
(The guitar turns the wires).  
(The guitar bends wires).
- (i) \* Ikatala iyazijika iingcingo.  
(The guitar is turning the wires).  
(The guitar is bending the wires).
- (ii) \* Iingcingo zijikwa yikatala.  
(The wires are being turned by the guitar).  
(The wires are being bend by the guitar).
- d) Umabonakude ujika isitishi.  
(The television turns the channel).  
(The television changes the channel).
- (i) \* Umabonakude uyasijika isitishi.  
(The television is turning the channel).  
(The television is changing the channel).
- (ii) \* Isitishi sijikwa ngumabonakude.  
(The channel is being turned by the television).  
(The channel is being changed by the television).

Kwezi zivakalisi zingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi –adyumentu yendawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku (19 a-d) akubonakali zimpawu ezizizo eziphathelele kwimfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni malunga nobunjo lwe –adyumentu nolwakhawo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (19 a-d) luvezwe ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi :-

{	i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, indawo.
	i- adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo.
	Isiganeko	=	ubume.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe –adyumenti nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (19 a-d) kuvezwe ngolu hlobo :-

i- adyumenti 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumenti 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, indawo.
Isiganeko	=	ubume.

#### **4.2.4 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [umculo] ibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi.**

Okubalulekileyo apha kukuphonononga ukuba izivakalisi eziku (18) zibenakho ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha nezihlomelo zohlobo :-

20. a) \* Ikhodiyane ijika iqhosha ngesandla.  
(An accordian turns the button with a hand).  
(An accordian loosens the button with a hand).
- b) Iqhosha lijika ekhodiyane ngesandla.  
(The button turns from an accordian with a hand).  
(The button loosens from an accordian with a hand).
- c) \* Igubu lijika isikhumba ngokukhawuleza.  
(The drum turns the hide earlier).  
(The drum becomes old earlier).
- d) Isikhumba sijika egubini ngokukhawuleza.  
(The hide turns on the drum earlier).  
(The hide bends on the drum earlier).
- e) \* Ikatala ijika ingcingo ngesandla.  
(The guitar turns the wires with a hand).  
(The guitar bends the wires with a hand).



- f) lingcingo zijika ekataleni ngesandla.  
(The wires turn on the guitar with a hand).  
(The wires bend on the guitar with a hand).
- g) \* Umabonakude ujika isitishi ngeqhosha.  
(The television turns the channel with a button).  
(The television changes the channel with a button).
- h) Isitishi sijika kumabonakude ngeqhosha.  
(The channel turns in the television with a button).  
(The channel changes in the television with a button).

Malunga nezivakalisi eziku (20 a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi u –jika ubonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezi zohlobo lwesiganeko njengakwimeko eku (20 b, d, f, h) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku (20 a, c, e,g) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko. Kaloku izivakalisi ezingelulo uhlobo lwesiganeko sobume azikwazi ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Isizathu sokubangela oko uphawu [+\_ atheliki] aliyanga nakancinci kubume.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezivakalisi zokuphumeza kwakunye nezivakalisi zokufeza. Oku akukwazi okuqhubeka kwizivakalisi eziludidi lwendawo yobume, kaloku iintlobo zendawo zibubude bexesha.

Apha ngezantsi kubonakaliswe inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi zika (20 a, c, e,g).

i- adyumentu 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo, umculo.
i- adyumentu 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo.
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sophanyazo.

Kwakhona apha ngezantsi kuboniswa inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu nobunjo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi zika (20 b, d, f, h):.-

i- adyumenthi 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumenthi 2	=	isalathandawo, umculo.
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso.

### Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko

Apha kubonakala utshintshwano lwezivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (21 a-d) neziku (i) ku (21 a-d) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zinokubonakala kutshintshwano olubini, oluzakubonakala ngezantsi. Zona ezi zivakalisi ziku (20 a, c,e,g) azikwazi ukuthatha izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

21. a) (i) Ikhodiyane ijika iqhosha xa lijijiwe.  
 (An accordion turns the button when it has twisted).  
 (An accordion loosens the button when it has twisted).
- (ii) Iqhosha lijika ekhodiyaneni xa lijijiwe.  
 (The button turns on the accordion when it has twisted).
- b) (i) Igubu lijika isikhumba xa lilidala.  
 (The drum turns the hide when it is old).  
 (The drum depreciates when it is old).
- (ii) Isikhumba sijika egumbini xa lilidala.  
 (The hide turns on the drum when it is old).  
 (The hide depreciates when it is old).
- c) (i) Ikatala ijika iingcingo xa icinezelekile.  
 (The guitar turns the wires when it has pressed down).  
 (The guitar bends the wires when it has pressed down).
- (ii) Iingcingo zijika ekataleni xa icinezelekile.  
 (The wires turn on the guitar when it has pressed down).  
 (The wires bend on the guitar when it has pressed down).



- d) (i) Umabonakude ujika isitishi xa etshintshwayo.  
 (The television turns the channel when it has changed).  
 (The television changes the channel when it has changed).
- (ii) Isitishi sijika kumabonakude xa etshintshwayo.  
 (The channel turns on the television when it has changed).  
 (The channel changes on the television when it has changed).

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkeleke kwizivakalisi eziku (20 b, d, f, h) hayi kweziku (20 a, c, e, g). Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe –adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (20 a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.:-

(	i- adyumenti 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umculo.	)
	i- adyumenti 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo.	
	i- isiganeko	=	isifezekiso.	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe –adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (20 a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.:-

(	i- adyumenti 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.	)
	i- adyumenti 2	=	isalathandawo, umculo.	
	Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo.	

Okona kucaciswayo yisemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u –jika esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (20). Amasuntswana enkcazelo yegama alapha ngezantsi angafaniswa nesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa “umculo”.

-jika

22. a) 'turn' / 'loosen'.  
 (i) Ikhodiyane ijika iqhosha.  
 (An accordion turns the button).  
 (An accordion loosens the button).

'tuns', 'depreciate'

- (ii) Igubu lijika isikhumba  
(The drum turns the hide).  
(The drum depreciates).

→ (The drum becomes old).

'turn', 'bend'

- (iii) Ikatala ijika iingcingo .  
(The guitar turns wires).  
(The guitarbends wires).

'turn', 'change'.

- (iv) Umabonakude ujika isitishi.  
(The television turns the channel).  
(The television changes the channel).

### Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubumnini]

Apha ngezantsi kukho izivakalisi eziku (23 a, c, e, g) neziku (23 b, d, f, h). Kwezi ziku (23 a, c, e,g) kulapho ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se –adyumentu yomxholo ibubumnini, oko kuthetha into umntu eyeyakhe. Yaye isenzi u –jika sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo zona izivakalisi eziku (23 a, c, e, g) kulapho i-adyumentu yenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo yaye ibonisa imvelaphi.

23. a) Imfuyo ijika esityeni  
(The livestock turns at the garden)  
(The livestock overturns at the garden)
- b) Isitya sijika imfuyo  
(The garden turns the livestock)  
(The garden overturns the livestock)



- c) Abantwana bajika esikolweni  
(The children turn at school)  
(The children overturn at school)
- d) Isikolo sijika abantwana  
(The school turns the children)  
(The school overturns the children)
- e) Iimpahla zijika evenkileni.  
(The clothes turn back from the shop).  
(The clothes return back from the shop).
- f) Ivenkile ijika iimpahla.  
(The shop turns back the clothes).  
(The shop returns back the clothes).
- g) Imali ijika eposini.  
(The money turns back from the post office).  
(The money send back from the post office).
- h) Iposi ijika imali.  
(The post office turns back the money).  
(The post office send bak / returns back the money).

Ngokolwakhiwo lwe –adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ka –jika malunga nezivakalisi eziku (23 a, c, e, g) ivezwe ngolu hlobo lulandelayo :-

(	i- adyumentu 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
	i- adyumentu 2	=	isalathandawo.
	Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

Yona inkcazelo yelekhisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwe- adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko ku –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (23 b, d, f ,h) ivezwe ngolu hlobo lungezantsi:-

i- adyumenthi 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.
i- adyumenthi 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo.
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.

Kukhe kubekho umbandela wokungathathi njongosenzi kwimfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo njengezivakalisi eziku (23 b, d,f,h) zitshintshana nezivakalisi eziku (23 a, c,e,g). Qwalasela kwezi zivakalisi zilandelayo:-

24. a) Isitiya sijika imfuyo.  
 (The garden turns the livestock).  
 (The garden overturns the livestock).
- (i) \* Isitiya siyayijika imfuyo.  
 (The garden is turning the livestock).  
 (The garden is overturning the livestock).
- (ii) \* Imfuyo ijikwa sisitiya.  
 (The livestock is being turned by the garden).  
 (The livestock is being overturned by the garden).
- b) Isikolo sijika abantwana.  
 (The school turns the children).  
 (The school overturns the children).
- (i) \* Isikolo siyabajika abantwana.  
 (The school is turning the children).  
 (The school is overturning the children).
- (ii) \* Abantwana bajikwa sisikolo.  
 (The children are being turned by the school).  
 (The children are being overturned by the school).



- c) Ivenkile ijika iimpahla.  
 (The shop turns back the clothes).  
 (The shop send back the clothes).
- (i) \* Ivenkile iyazijika iimpahla.  
 (The shop is turning back the clothes).  
 (The shop is returned back the clothes).
- (ii) \* Iimpahla zijikwa yivenkile.  
 (The clothes are being turned back by the shop).  
 (The clothes are being returned back by the shop).
- d) Iposi ijiak imali.  
 (The post office turns back the money).  
 (The post office sends back the money).
- (i) \* Iposi iyayijika imali.  
 (The post office is turning back the money).  
 (The post office is sending bak the money).
- (ii) \* Imali ijikwa yiposi.  
 (The money is being turned back by the post office).  
 (The money is being sent back by the post office).

I – adyumentu yomxholo kwezi zivakalisi zingentla yenziwa libinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi. Ezi zivakalisi ziku (24 a-d) aziphuhlisi mpawu zamkelekileyo malunga nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Apha ngezantsi kubonakaliswa inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwaxhiwo lwe - adyumentu nolwaxhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (24 a-d) :-

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, ubumnini.

Malunga nezivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (24 a-d) kubonakaliswe ngolu hlobo. :-

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ubumnini.
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo.

#### 4.2.6 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo notshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi imvelaphi yebinzana ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Okubalulekileyo apha kuphononongwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku(23) zibenakho ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha nezihlomelo zohlobo. Ukwenjenjalo kudandalaziswa uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (23 a,c,e,g) njengoba ziye zatshintshana nezivakalisi eziku (23 b, d,f,h). Nalapha ngezantsi kuye kwaphindwa zona:-

- 25 (a) Imfuyo ijika esitiyeni kusasa.  
(The livestock turns at the garden in the morning).  
(The livestock overturns at the garden in the morning)
- (b) Igadi ijika imfuyo kusasa.  
(The garden turns the livestock in the morning).  
(The garden overturns the livestock in the morning).
- (c) Abantwana bajika esikolweni ngentsimbi yesibhozo.  
(The children turn at school at 8 o'clock).  
(The children overturn at school at 8 o'clock)
- (d) \* Isikolo sijika abantwana ngentsimbi yesibhozo.  
(The school turns the children at 8 o'clock).  
(The school overturns the children at 8 o'clock).
- (e) Impahla zijika evenkileni kwangoko.  
(The clothes turn back from the shop immediately).  
(The clothes return back from the shop immediately).



- (f) \* Ivenkile ijika iimpahla kwangoko.  
 (The shop turns back the clothes immediately).  
 (The shop returns back the clothes immediately)
- (g) Imali ijika eposini kamsinya.  
 (The money turns back from the post office very soon).  
 (The money send back from the post office very soon).
- > It is when the money is registered or addressed wrongly.
- (h) \* Iposi ijika imali kamsinya.  
 (The post office turns back the money very soon)  
 (The post office sends back the money very soon).

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kwezi zivakalisi zingentla zibonakala ngesenzi u – jika zamkeleke kwizivakalisi eziku (25 a,c,e,g). izivakalisi eziku (25 b,d,f,h) azamkelekanga ngenxa yezihlomelo zokumisi'xesha.

Kukho ukungafani kuhlobo lwesiganeko. Oko kungafani kuboniswa apha ngezantsi. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni malunga nobunjo lwe adyumenti nobunjo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (25 a,c,e,g) kubonakala ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi:-

i- adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ubumnini.
i- adyumenti 2	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	=	isifezekiso

Zona izivakalisi eziku (25 b,d,f,h) zibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo :-

i- adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, ubumnini.
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo.

Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko

Kukho apha ngezantsi izivakalisi (26 a- h) ezithetha nto-nye . Kwezi zivakalisi igatya sihlanganisi lokubonakala xa izivakalisi zitshintshana. Masijonge ezi zivakalisi zilandelayo:-

26. (a) (i) Imfuyo ijika esityeni xa kukho uhlaza.

(The livestock turns at the garden when there is a fresh green grass).

(The livestock overturns at the garden when there is a fresh green grass).

(ii) Isitya sijika imfuyo xa kukho uhlaza.

(The garden turns the livestock when there is a fresh green grass).

(b) (i) Abantwana bajika esikolweni xa kubethwa esangweni.

(The children turns back from school when they are punished at the gate).

(The children go back from school when they are punished at the gate).

(ii) Isikilo sijika abantwana xa kubethwa esangweni.

(The school turns children when they are punished at the gate).

(The drives away children when they are punished at the gate).

→ They get punishment because they are late comers.

(c) (i) Iimpahla zijika evenkileni xa ungenamali yoneleyo.

(The clothes turns back to the shop when you have insufficient money).

(The clothes returns back to the shop when you have insufficient money).

(ii) Ivenkile ijika iimpahla xa ungenamali yaneleyo.

(The shop turns back the clothes when you have insufficient money).

(The shop returns back the clothes when you have insufficient money).

(d) (i) Imali ijika eposini xa idilesi ingamkelekanga.

(The money posted back from the post office when the address is wrong).

(The money posted back from the post office when the address is wrong).



Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe- adyumententi nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-jika malunga nezivakalisi eziku (i) ku (26 a-d) kuvezwe ngolu hlobo :-

(	i- adyumententi yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo, ubumnini.	)
	i- adyumententi yesibini	=	isalathandawo, imvelaphi.	
	Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo.	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwe-adyumententi nobunjo lwesiganeko sika – jika kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (26 a-d) kuvezwe ngolu hlobo :-

(	i- adyumententi yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.	)
	i- adyumententi yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo, ubumnini.	
	Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo.	

Apha ngezantsi kubonakaliswe amasuntswana entsingiselo kwizivakalisi ezinesenzi u – jika ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa ubumnini, umzekelo izivakalisi eziku (23 a,c,e,g) esithi sidandalazise umzekelo wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni :-

-jika

27. (a) turn / overturn
- (i) Imfuyo ijika esityeni.  
(The livestock turns at the garden).
- (ii) The livestock overturns at the garden
- (b) turn back/ return back
- (i) Iimpahla zijika evenkileni.  
(The clothes turns back to the shop).
- (ii) (The clothes return back to the shop).

Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ukutya]

Kwezi zivakalisi zilapha ngezantsi ku (28 a,c,e,g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se – adyumentu yomxholo kukutya. Imfezekiso yesalathandawo ithathwa sisenzi u –jika. Ezi zivakalisi ziku (28 a,c,e,g) zithi zitshintshane nezivakalisi eziku (28 b,d,f,h) kwezi ke ziku (28 b,d,f,h,) kukho i- adyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo. Le adyumentu iphuhlisa isalathandawo iphinde imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo ichazwe njengento ebizwa ngokuba ngumxholo.

28. (a) Ubisi lijika eselweni.  
(The milk turns in the calabash).  
(The milk changes in the calabash).
- (b) Iselwa lijika ubisi.  
(The calabash turns the milk).  
(The calabash changes the milk).
- (c) Amanzi ajika esihluzweni.  
(Water turns in the strainer).  
(Water filters in the strainer)
- (d) Isihluzo sijika amanzi.  
(The strainer turns the water).  
(The strainer filters the water).
- (e) Umbona ujika emgqubeni.  
(The mealies turns in the manure).  
(The mealies ferments in the manure).  
→ (The mealies turns into old pit corn).
- (f) Umgquba ujika umbona.  
(The manure turns the mealies).  
(The manure ferments the mealies).



- (g) Ijeli ijika emkhenceni.  
(The jelly turns in the fridge).  
(The jelly melts in the fridge).
- (h) Umkhence ujika ijeli.  
(The fridge turns the jelly).  
(The fridge melts the jelly).

Apha ngezantsi kuboniswa inkcaza yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe- adyumenteni nolwesiganeko sika –jika. Le nkcaza ibonisa ngokwezivakalisi eziku (28 a,c,e,g)

i- adyumenteni yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumenteni yesibini	=	imvelaphi.
Isiganeko	=	inguqulo

Apha ngezantsi kwakhona kuboniswa malunga nezivakalisi eziku (28 b,d,f,h) :-

i- adyumenteni yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.
i- adyumenteni yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi.
Isiganeko	=	inkqubo.

Kwizivakalisi eziku (28 b,d,f,h) kubonakala ingxaki yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo. Eyona ngxaki kukungamkeleki kwenjongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi.

29. (a) Iselwa lijika ubisi.  
(The calabash turns the milk).  
(The calabash turns milk into sour milk)
- (i) \* Iselwa liyalijika ubisi.  
(The calabash is turning the milk).  
(The calabash changes the milk).  
The milk turns into sour milk.

- (ii) \* Ubisi lujikwa liselwa.  
(The milk is being turned by the calabash).  
(The milk is being changed by the calabash).
- (b) Isihluzo sijika amanzi.  
(The strainer turns water).  
(The strainer filters water)
- (i) \* Isihluzo siyawajika amanzi.  
(The strainer is turning the water).  
(The strainer is filtering the water).
- (ii) \* Amanzi ajikwa sisihluzo.  
(The water is being turned by the strainer).  
(The water is being filtered by the strainer).
- (c) Umngquba ujika umbona.  
(The manure turns the mealies)  
(The manure ferments the mealies).
- (i) \* Umngquba ujika umbona.  
(The manure turns the mealies)  
(The manure ferments the mealies).  
→ The mealies is turning into old pit corn.
- (ii) \* Umbona ujikwa ngumngquba .  
(The mealies is being turned by the manure).  
(The mealies is being fermented by the manure).  
→ The mealies is being turned into old pit corn by the manure.
- (d) Umkhenkce ujika ijeli.  
(The fridge turns the jelly).  
(The fridge melts the jelly).



- (i) \* Umkhenkce uyayijika ijeli.  
(The fridge is turning the jelly).  
(The fridge is melting the jelly).
- (ii)\* Ijeli ijikwa ngumkhenkce.  
(The jelly is being turned by the fridge).  
(The jelly is being melted by the fridge).

Apha ngezantsi ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi yi – adyumentu yomxholo phaya kwizivakalisi zika (29 a-d). okanye okuqaphelekayo ezi zivakalisi zimpawu ezamkelekileyo malunga nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Qwalasela apha ngezantsi okucaciswa ngelekhisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwe adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika ngokwezivakalisi eziku (i) kwezazivakalisi ziku (29 a-d):-

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{i- adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.} \\ \text{i- adyumentu yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjingoseni, umxholo [ukutya].} \end{array} \right)$$

Khangela ngocoselelo malunga nezivakalisi eziku(ii) kweziya zika (29 a-d)

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{i- adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo [ukutya]} \\ \text{i- adyumentu yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongoseni, imvelaphi.} \end{array} \right)$$

#### **4.2.7. Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi.**

Apha kuvavanywa okanye kuphononongwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku (28) zamkeleke izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kwakunye nezohlobo. Qwalasela le mizekelo ingezantsi.:-

30. (a) Ubisi lujika eselweni emva kwexesha.  
(The milk turns in the calabash after a time).  
(The milk changes in the calabash after a time).

- (b) Iselwa lujika ubisi emva kwexesha.  
(The calabash turns milk after a time).  
(The calabash changes milk after a time).
- (c) Amanzi ajika esihluzwweni xa ahluziweyo.  
(Water turns in the strainer when it has strained).  
(Water filters in the strainer when it has strained).
- (d) Isihluzo sijika amanzi ahlaziweyo.  
(The strainer turns water when it has strained).  
(The strainer filters water when it has strained).
- (e) Umbona ujika emgqubeni emva kwethuba.  
(The mealies turns in the manure after a time ).  
(The mealies ferments in the manure after a time).
- (f) Umgquba ujika umbona emva kwethuba.  
(The manure turns the mealies after atime).  
(The manure ferments mealies after a time)
- (g) Ijeli ijika emkhenkceni emva kwexesha.  
(The jelly turns in the fridge after a time).  
(The jelly melts in the ftidge after a time).
- (h) Umkhenkce ujika ijeli emva kwexesha.  
(The fridge turns the jelly after a time).  
(The fridge melts the jelly after a time).

Malunga nezivakalisi ezilapha ngentla ku (30 a,c,e,g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile. Kwizivakalisi eziku (30 b,d,f,h) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha azamkelekanga.

Apha ngezantsi kuboniswa ingcaciso yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe- adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika malunga nezivakalisi eziku (30a,c,e,g).



i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo [ukutya].
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	imvelaphi.
isiganeko	=	isifezekiso.

Qwalasela malunga nezivakalisi eziku (30 b,d,f,h).

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	isalathandawo.
i- isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo.

Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko :-

Izivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (30 a-h) zitshintshana nezivakalisi eziku (i) kodwa intsingiselo yazo inye. Kwizivakalisi eziku(i) ku (30 a-h) nezithelekiswa neziku (ii) apha igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kulichaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku (30 b,d,f,h) zona ezithe azamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha :-

31. (a) (i) Ubisi lujika eselweni xa luvuthwayo.  
 (The milk turns in the calabash when it is sour).  
 (The milk changes in the calabash when it is sour).
- (iii) Iselwa lijika ubisi xa luvuthwayo.  
 (The calabash turns the milk when it is sour).  
 (The calabash changes the milk when it is sour).
- (b) (i) Amanzi ajika esihluzweni xa ecocwayo.  
 (The water turns in the strainer when they are purified).  
 (The water filters in the strainer when they are purified).
- (ii) Isihluzo sijika amanzi xa acocwayo.  
 (The strainer turns water when they are purified).  
 (The strainer filters water when they are purified).

- (c) (i) Umbona ujika emgqubeni xa uvundiswayo.  
 (The mealies turns in the manure when it is fermented).  
 (The mealies ferments in the manure when it is fermented).
- (ii) Umgquba ujika umbona xa uvundiswayo.  
 (The manure turns the mealies when it is fermented)  
 (The manure ferments the mealies when it is fermented).
- (d) (i) Ijeli ijaka emkhenceni xa igciniwe.  
 (The jelly turns in the fridge when it is kept in).  
 (The jelly melts in the fridge when it is kept in).
- (ii) Umkhence ujika ijeli xa igciniwe.  
 (The fridge turns the jelly when it is kept in).  
 (The fridge melts the jelly when it is kept in).

Izivakalisi eziku (i) ku(31 a-d) zamkelekile neziku (ii) ku (31 a-d) ngenxa yegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha. Kwezi zivakalisi kubonakala ukuba isenzi u –jika sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko. Ingcaciso yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika malunga nezivakalisi eziku (i) ku (31 a-d) kubonakaliswe apha ngezantsi:-

(	i- adyumentu yokuqala =	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ukutya.	)
	i- adyumentu yesibini =	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo.	
	Isiganeko =	isifezekiso sephanyazo.	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe- adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) kubonakaliswe ngokoluhlobo lulapha ngezantsi:-

(	i- adyumentu yokuqala =	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.	)
	i- adyumentu yesibini=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, ukutya, umxholo.	
	Isiganeko =	isifezekiso sephanyazo.	

Kuphela kubonakaliswe iintsingiselo ezininzi sesenzi u –jika njengokuba kubonakaliswe ku (32) apha ngezantsi :-



32. (a) 'turn', 'change'.  
 (i) Ubisi lujika eselweni.  
 (The milk turns in the calabash).  
 (ii) The milk changes in the calabash).
- (b) 'filter'.  
 (i) Amanzi ajika esihluzweni.  
 (The water

(The post office send bak / returns back the money).

Ngokolwakhiwo lwe –adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganekonezivakalisi eziku (33 b,d,f,h), zona sitshintshana nezivakalisi eziku (33 a,c,e,g). I –adyumentu eyenzeka njenge ntloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi. Imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo ichazwe ngokomxholo.

33. (a) Uloyiko lujika enkundleni.  
 (Fear turns in the court).  
 (Fear dears in the court).
- (b) Inkundla ijika uloyiko.  
 (The court turns fear).  
 (The court dears the fear).
- (c) Ileta ijika eposini.  
 (A letter turns back from the post office).  
 (A letter returns back from the post office).
- (d) Iposi ijika ileta.  
 ( The post office turns back the letter).  
 (The post office returns back the letter).
- (e) Ingxelo ijika emaphepheni.  
 (A report turns from the newspapers)  
 ( A report changes from the newspapers).

- (f) Amaphepha ajika ingxelo.  
(The newspapers turn the report).  
(The newspapers change the report).
- (g) Isikhalazo sijika ekhayeni.  
(A complaint turns at home).  
(A complaint proclaims at home).
- (h) Ikhaya lijika isikhalazo.  
(Home turns the complaint).  
(Home proclaims the complaint).

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (33 a,c,e,g) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi:-

{	i- adyumenti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [umxholo].	}
	i- adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi [imvelaphi].	
	Isiganeko	=	inguqulo.	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (33 b,d,f,g) ibonakaliswe ngolu hlobo.

{	i- adyumneti yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into engaphefumliyo.	}
	i- adyumenti yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungellwano.	
	Isiganeko	=	inkqubo.	

Kukho imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi kwimfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi okanye kumxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (33 b,d,f,g). Kwizivakalisi ezilapha ngezantsi kucaciswa ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo alinakuboniswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa.

34. (a) Inkundla ijika uloyiko.  
(The court turns the fear).  
(The court dears fear).



- (i) \* Inkundla iyalujika uloyiko.  
(The court is turning the fear).  
(The court is dearing the fear).
- (ii) \* Uloyiko lujikwa yinkundla.  
(Fear is being turned y the court).  
(Fear is being deared by the court).
- (b) Iposi ijika ileta.  
(The post office turns back the letter).  
(The post office returns back the letter).
- (i) \* Iposi iyayijika ileta.  
(The post office is turning back the letter).  
(The post office is returning back the letter).
- (ii) \* Ileta ijikwa yiposi.  
(The letter is being turned back by the post office).  
(The letter is being returned back by the post office).
- (c) Amaphepha ajika ingxelo.  
(The newspapers turn a report).  
(The newspapers change a report).
- (i) \* Amaphephandaba ayayijika ingxelo.  
(The newspapers are turning the report).  
(The newspapers are changing the report).
- (ii) \* Ingxelo ijikwa ngamaphepha.  
(A report is being turned by the newspapers).  
( A report is being changed by the newspapers).
- (d) Ikhaya lijika isikhalazo.  
(The family turns a complaint).  
(The family proclaim a complaint).

- (i) \* Ikhaya liyasijika isikhalazo.  
 (The family is turning a complaint).  
 (The family is proclaiming a complaint).
- (ii) \* Isikhalazo sijikwa likhaya.  
 (A complaint is being turned by the family).  
 ( A complaint is being proclaimed by the family).

Ngokwezi zivakalisi zingentla kucace gca ukuba izivakalisi eziku (34 a-d) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyi adyumentu yomxholo. Okungenzekiyo kukuba zibonakalise iimpawu ezamkelekileyo kulwimi ezithi zinxulumane nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi. Apha ngezantsi kubonakaliswa ingcaciso yelekhisikoni malunga nolwakhiwo lwe –adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –jika kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku (34).

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi.
i- adyumentu yesibuni	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uthungelwano.
Isiganeko	=	ubume.

Kwakhona oku kubonakaliswe apha ngentla kukwabonakaliswa khona apha ngezantsi kodwa malunga nezivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (34).

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano, umxholo.
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi.
Isiganeko	=	ubume.

Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi.

Okubalulekileyo apha kuphononongwa ukubanakho kwezivakalisi ezi (33) zikwazi ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha nezihlomelo zohlobo, konke oku kuthe kwabonakaliswa apha ngezantsi :-

35. (a) Uloyiko lujika enkundleni emini.  
 (Fear turns in the court during the day).  
 (Fear dears in the court during the day).



- (b) Inkundla ijika uloyiko emini.  
(The court turns fear during the day).  
(The court vanishes fear during the day).
- (c) Ileta ijika eposini kamsinya.  
(The letter turns back from the post office earlier).  
(The letter returns back from the post office earlier).
- (d) Iposi ijila ileta kamsinya.  
(The post office turns back the letter earlier).  
(The post office returns back the letter earlier).
- (e) Ingxelo ijila emaphepheni ngomzuzu.  
(The report turns from the newspapers within a minute).  
(The report changes from the newspapers within a minute).
- (f) Amaphepha ajika ingxelo ngomzuzu.  
(The newspapers turn the report within a minute).  
(The newspapers change the report within a minute).
- (g) Isikhalazo sijika ekhayeni ukutshona kwelanga.  
(A complaint turns from home at sunset).  
(A complaint publishes from home at sunset).
- (h) Ikhaya lijika isikhalazo ukutshona kwelanga.  
(The family turns a complaint at sunset).  
(The family publishes a complaint at sunset).

Malunga nezivakalisi ezilapha ngentla izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zibonakala kwisenzi u – jika ngezivakalisi eziku (35 a,c,e,g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile. Izivakalisi eziku(35 b,d,f,g) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

{	i- adyumentu yokuqala=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano.
	i- adyumentu yesibini=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo.
	Isiganeki	= isifezekiso.

Malunga nezivakalisi eziku (35 b,d,f,g) kubonakaliswe ngolu hlobo lulapha ngezantsi:-

i- adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi .
i- adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uthungelwano.
Isiganeko	=	isifezekiso sephanyazo.

Kuphela kuboniswa ingcaciso yesemantiki ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama. Kukwaboniswa impatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u –jika ngembonakalo eku (36). Qwalasela u (33 a,c,e,g) ngasentla, kuboniswe umzekelo wenguqulelo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.

36. (a) 'turn' , 'dear'.
- (i) Uluyiko lujika enkundleni.  
(Fear turns in the court).  
(Fear dears in the court).
- (ii) Ingxelo ijika emaphepheni.  
(A report changes from the newspapers).
- (b) 'proclaim'.
- (i) Isikhalazo sijika ekhayeni.  
(A complaint turns at home).  
(A complait proclaims at home).

#### 4.2.8 Isishwankathelo

Esi sahluko sikhokelele kuhlalutyo lwesemantiki malunga nepolisemi yamagama usebenzisa isenzi u –jika. Kukwakho okanye inkcaza eyahlukeneyo evela ngamagama endibonisa ii- adyumentu zemfezekiso. Kwakhona kubekho izivakalisi ezahlukeneyo ebezithi zitshintshane. Utoliko lwezi zivakalisi olungafaniyo luvele kutshintshwano lwezi zivakalisi.

Kwenziwe unako-nako ukuba kubekho izivakalisi ezithi zikwazi ukuthatha izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha, ezinye izivakalisi zithi zingakwazi ukuthatha ezi zihlomelo.



## IS AHLUKO 5

### ISIQUKUMBELO

Apha kwesi sifundo sivavanye uhlaluty o lwepolisemi yamagama ngokuthi olu hlaluty o silubonakalise ngokusebenzisa izenzi ezibini u –phambuka kunye no –jika. Lwenziwe kakhulu uphando olude lwaveza ingcamango ethi kuyinyaniso okuthi amagama amaninzi kulwimi aneentsingiselo ezininzi ezahlukeneyo ethi ibizwe ngokuba yipolisemi. UPustejovsky uxoxa athi uWeinreich (1964) uxoxa phakathi kweendidi ezimbini. Eyokuqala ibizwa njenge thelekiswa ngentsingiselo-mbini. Ithi ibonakale xa uluhlu lwelekhisikoni luzenzekela ukuba libeneentsingiselo ezimbini ngokucacileyo kodwa ezi ntsingiselo zinganxulumani (umzekelo umabizwafane)

Umzekelo :- (a) Drop me a **line** when you are in Boston.

(b) We built a fence along the property **line**.

Uthi uPustejovsky ngokulanda uphando luka Weinreich uyakubhekisa kwezintsingiselo njenge polisemi ezincomayo. Okunye okubhentsisiweyo apha kukuba ubumbo lwentsingiselo yelekhisikoni malubenako ukucacisa ukuba igama elingu **line** linakho ukubhekiswa kumnxeba nakum**gca**. Atsho athi uPustejovsky iintsingiselo eziphinda-phindeneyo zegama zixhomekeke kwintsingiselo ezahlukeneyo.

Kwakhona siye sabonisa ipolisemi yesongezo sofezekiso. UPustejovsky ucalula imiba malunga nepolisemi yesibizo. Uthi zidibanisa isazobe uguquko lonyanzelo, isikhongozelo utshintshwano lwesikhongozelo kunye nobalo notshintshwano lobungakanani oluphindwe ngezantsi :-

(a) The **lamb** is running in the field.

(b) John ate **the lamb** for breakfast.

(c) Mary broke the **bottle**.

(d) The baby finished the **bottle**.

Ngokwesithethe ezi zivakalisi zisetyenziswe njengoluhlu lwentsingiselo phambi komba wokuchasana kwentsingiselo - enye. Apha ngezantsi kuboniswe iintsingiselo zesongo sokufezekisa kwisibizo esingu itakane :

Cat	=	count – noun
Genus	=	animal.

Malunga nesahluko sesithathu sivavanye udweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se- adyumentu yesenzi u –phambuka kwakunye notoliko olungafaniyo oluboniswa ngamagama eempawu akhethiweyo ebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se – adyumentu –uphambuka nokudibanisa nee –adyumentu zemfezekiso.

Kukho izivakalisi ezibonisa uluntu njengebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se –adyumentu yomenzeli. Imfezekiso yesalathandawo ibe ngu – phambuka. Ezi zivakalisi zibe nezivakalisi ezitshintshana nazo ukuze ezi zivakalisi ziyi –adyumentu eqhubeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo. Kulapho kubonakala isalathandawo kukho umenzeli oyimfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo:-

(a) Isiqondandleko siphambuka evenkileni.

( The thrifty turns back from the shop).

(The thrifty recedes from the shops).

(b) Ivenkile iphambuka isiqondandleko.

(The shop is the place where thrifty turns back).

(The shop is the place where the thrifty recedes).

Malunga nesivakalisi esiku (a) sibonise ulwakhiwo lwe – adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u –phambuka

i- adyumentu 1	=	Uluntu, umenzeli.
i- adyumentu 2	=	Isalathandawo, imvelaphi
Isiganeko	=	Inguqulo

Ulwakhiwo lwe –adyumentu nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko luboniswe ngolu hlobo : malunga nesivakalisi esiku (b)

i- adyumentu 1	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo.
i- adyumentu 2	=	ibinzana lesibizo esu=iyinjongosenzi, uluntu
isiganeko	=	ubume



Kuhambeka kubekho nezivakalisi ezikwaziyo ukuthatha izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Kuphinde kubekho izivakalisi ezingakwaziyo ukwamkela izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ngenxa yokuba zisuke zingamkeleki kwimigaqo yolwimi lwesiXhosa :-

- (a) Isiqondandleko siphambuka evenkileni kusasa.  
(The thrifty turns back from the shop in the morning).  
(The thrifty recedes from the shop in the morning).
- (b)\* Ivenkile iphambuka isiqondandleko kusasa.  
(The shop turns back the thrifty in the morning).  
( The shop recedes the thrifty in the morning).

Isahluko sesine nalapha siphonononge udweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se- adyumentu yesenzi u-jika kwakunye notoliko olungafaniyo oluboniswa ngamagama eempawu akhethiweyo ebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se – adyumentu u-jika kwakunye nokudibanisa nee adyumentu zemfezekiso.

Nakwesi sifundo zibekho izivakalisi eziphuhlisa ukungamkeleki kwesihlomelo sokumis'ixesha. Zakhona izivakalisi ezinako ukuthatha izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ngokulawulwa yimigaqo yolwimi. Yonke ke le ngcacisoixhomekeka kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ngokuthi luqhubeka ngokusebenzisa isenzi u-jika.

## IBHIBLIOGRAFI

**A new concise Xhosa – English dictionary**, J. Mclanen, M.A. Maskew Miller Longman

Crystal, D. 1991. **A dictionary of linguistics and phonetics**, Oxford : Basil Blackwell Ltd.

**English – Xhosa disctionary**, A. Fishcer, E. Weiss, E. Mdala, S. Tshabe Oxford University Press, Cape Town.

Jackendorff, R. S. 1972. **Semantic Interpretation in generative grammer** Cambridge MTT Press.

Levin, B. 1993. **English Verb classes and alternations**. Chicago University of Chicago Press.

Pustejovsky, J. 1991. **The Syntax of Event Structure**. Cognition.

Pustejovsky, J. 1996. **The Generative Lexicon**. Cambridge. MTT Press.

Rappaport, M., Levin, B. and Laughren, M. 1993 **Levels of Lexical representation** . IN  
Ravin, Y. and Leacock. C. 2000. **Polisemy. Theoretical and computational Approaches**. Oxford University Press.



## ISIGAMA

Accomplishment	-	isifezekiso
Adjuncts	-	isongezo
Analogous	-	ukufana
Animate noun	-	isibizo esichaza into ephilayo
Argument structure	-	ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko
Aspect	-	inkangeleko
Bilateral	-	namacala amabini
Caution	-	ngobulumko
Co-composition	-	indibaniselwano
Cognitive	-	ulwazi
Complementary	-	isifezekiso
Computation lexicon	-	ilekhisikoni yentelekelelo
Conative	-	isenzi esichaza imfuno
Constraint	-	ingingqi
Contrastive ambiguity	-	Intsingiselo mbini echaseneyo
Conventionally	-	qhelekileyo
Coucring	-	isigqubuthelo
Culminating predicate	-	isenzeko esipheleleyo
Decomposition	-	ukwahlulwa ngamacandelo
Defeasible	-	akufanelekanga
Denote	-	ukubonisa
Device	-	icebo, iqhinga
Entailment	-	uquko
Event structure	-	ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko
Examine	-	phonononga
Existence	-	ubukho
Experiencer	-	umvi
Fixed senses	-	amasuntswana entsingiselo engantshintshiyo
Formalizable	-	ukugcina imithetho ngqongqo
Frame adverbial	-	isihlomelo sexeshsana
Functor	-	ifankitha
Hierarchical relations	-	unxulumano lwenqanaba
Hyponymy	-	oomabizwafane

Hierarchy	-	amanqanaba
ill-formed sentence	-	isivakalisi esingenabu grama
Inability	-	ukungabinakho
Inammate noun	-	isibizo esichaza into engaphiliyo
Incorporate	-	ukuquka
Individual	-	ukuzimela
Inferenc	-	intelekelelo
Instantaneously	-	ethubeni
Interaction	-	intsebenziswano
Intra-category	-	isigaba songeno
Intransitive forms	-	inkangeleko yokungathathi njongosenzi
Intrinsic	-	imvelo
Lexical databases	-	indawo enokufikelelwa ngendleal ezahlukeneyo zelekisikoni
Lexical semantics	-	isemantiki yelekhisikoni
Logical	-	uqiqiso, ubuchule
Malleable	-	ukungaqheleki
Manipulate	-	ulavulo
Mechanisms	-	izixhobo
Merely	-	kuphela
Metapor	-	isikweko
Methodology	-	indlela esetyenzwa ngayo
Metonymy	-	imetonimi
Metric	-	umlinganiselo
Model	-	imfuziselo
Overt	-	ngaphandle
Paraphrase	-	inkcazelo-ntetho
Partition	-	umahluko
Pedal	-	isinyathelo
Peripheral	-	umda
Permeability	-	ukuba nokungenwe lulwelo
Phenomena	-	izenzeko
Point	-	uphawu
Polydicity	-	quka iziqalelo ezithathu nangaphezulu okanye inxenye
Polymorphic	-	unxulumano olunee nkukacha ezininzi



Predicate	-	isivisa
Presupposition	-	ukucingela
Primitives	-	mandulo
Probabilities	-	lindelwe (yo)
Proliferating	-	ukwandisa
Prominently	-	ngokubalulekileyo
Realization	-	ukunqanda
Recursively	-	ngokuphinda-phinda
Redundant	-	engeyomfuneko
Recipient	-	umamkeli
Reciprocal	-	isenzana
Reduplication	-	uphinda-phindo
Reflexive morpheme	-	imofimi yokuzenza
Relative clause	-	igatha lobalulo
Relative	-	isibaluli
Represent	-	mela
Representation	-	umelo
Request	-	isicelo
Resumptive pronoun	-	isimelabizo sophindo
Role	-	indima
Root	-	ingcambu
Saturate	-	zalisa
Semantics	-	isemantiki, intsingiselo
Semi-vowel	-	using-nkamisa
Sentential pronoun	-	isimelabizo sesivakalisi
Situative	-	uhlobo loqhubeko
Specifier	-	isibaluli
Statement	-	ingxelo
Stative verb	-	isenzi esimileyo
Structure	-	ulwakhiwo
Stylish movement	-	intshukumo yesimbo
Subcategorial feature	-	uphawu lwesigabana
Subclass	-	ihlelwana
Striking	-	nomtsalane
Subcategorization	-	isigabana

Syntactic diagnostic	-	uvavanyo olukwisintaksi
Tagged	-	ukuphawula
Temporal structure	-	ulwakhiwo lokumis'ixesha
Theory	-	ingcingane
Transformation	-	inkangeleko yokuthatha injongosenzi
Transparent	-	cacile
Type co-ercion	-	unyanzelo hlobo
Unilateral	-	icala elinye
Utterance	-	intetho
Verifiability	-	ukuqinisekisa
Weakly polymorphic	-	unxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi ezibuthathaka
Well-formed sentence	-	isivakalisi esibugrama
Well-formedness	-	okwakhekileyo